# Paco

Release 9.3.28

March 04, 2022

# Get Started with Paco

1	Turn	key AW	'S solutions, repeatable environments and DRY configuration	3				
2	Prese	cribed a	utomation instead of repetitive coding	5				
3	Decla	arative s	semantic configuration for your cloud	7				
4	Insta	Install Paco and get started today						
5	Paco	commu	inity	11				
6	Wate	erbear (	Cloud	13				
	6.1		binstall Paco	13				
		6.1.1	Install Python	13				
		6.1.2	Install Paco	14				
	6.2	Getting	g Started with Paco	14				
		6.2.1	Create a Paco project	14				
		6.2.2	Create a User and Role in your AWS account	15				
		6.2.3	Create an AWS Access Key and configure MFA	16				
		6.2.4	Connect your Paco project with your AWS account	17				
	6.3	Using	PACO_HOME	18				
	6.4		account Setup	19				
		6.4.1	Enable AWS Organizations	19				
		6.4.2	Plan your accounts and AWS account limits	19				
		6.4.3	Create child accounts with Paco	21				
		6.4.4	Importing existing AWS accounts	22				
	6.5	Manag	ring IAM Users with Paco	23				
		6.5.1	IAM Users with resource/iam.yaml	23				
		6.5.2	Setting up a new User	24				
		6.5.3	Assuming a Role	24				
		6.5.4	AWS Extend Switch Roles	25				
	6.6	The Pa	ко CLI	25				
		6.6.1	Init	26				
		6.6.2	Cloud commands	26				
		6.6.3	Paco CLI config file	26				
		6.6.4	Config Scope	26				
	6.7	Paco V	Vorkflows	30				
		6.7.1	Enforce Git Branches for Environments	30				

6.8		ress Single-Tier
6.9	Manage	ed WebApp with CI/CD
	6.9.1	Create a "Managed WebApp with CI/CD" Project
	6.9.2	Customize and Provision CloudTrail
	6.9.3	Customize and Provision SNS Topics
	6.9.4	Customize and Provision EC2 Key Pairs
	6.9.5	Customize and Provision Route 53
	6.9.6	Customize and Provision CodeCommit
	6.9.7	Create a Web Application with CodeBuild and CodeDeploy YAML files
	6.9.8	Customize and Provision Environments
	6.9.9	Customizing environments
	6.9.10	SSH to a Web Server and connect to MySQL
	6.9.11	Customize your Web Server to support your web application
	6.9.12	Working with Regions
	6.9.13	Monitoring an environment
	6.9.14	Backup and Restore
6.10		ket Lambda replicator    45
	6.10.1	Create a "S3 Bucket Lambda replicator" Project
	6.10.2	Customize and Provision SNS Topics
	6.10.3	Customize and Provision Environments
	6.10.4	Test Your S3 Bucket Lambda    47
	6.10.5	Apply an S3 Bucket Policy48
6.11		PyPI Server         49
	6.11.1	Create a "Private PyPI Server" Project
	6.11.2	Provision SNS Topics and EC2 Keypairs
	6.11.3	Provision the PyPI server resources
	6.11.4	Using and managing your PyPI server
	6.11.5	Paco project configuration
	6.11.6	Questions?
6.12	-	Iration Basics
	6.12.1	Paco configuration overview
	6.12.2	Enabled/Disabled
6.10	6.12.3	References and Substitutions
6.13		File Schemas
614		Base Schemas         60
6.14		nts
	6.14.1	Account
		AdminIAMUsers
6.15	6.14.3	AdminIAMUser
6.15		Resources
	6.15.1	CloudTrail
	6.15.2	CodeCommit         70           FC2 K         71
	6.15.3	EC2 Keypairs
	6.15.4 6.15.5	IAM
		Route 53         78           SNS Topics         79
6 1 6	6.15.6	I
6.16	6.16.1	kEnvironments
		Network         81           Applications         87
	6.16.2 6.16.3	Applications
	6.16.3 6.16.4	Environments       89         Secrets       91
	6.16.4 6.16.5	
6.17		Backups         92           ation Resources         96
0.17	6.17.1	
	0.1/.1	ApiGatewayRestApi

		6.17.2 6.17.3	ASG	
		6.17.4	CloudFront	
		6.17.5	CodeDeployApplication	
		6.17.6	CognitoUserPool	
		0.12.1.0	CognitoIdentityPool	
			DeploymentPipeline	
			EBS	
			EC2	
			EC2	
			ECSCluster	
			ECSServices	
			EIP	
			EFS	
			ElastiCache	
			ElasticsearchDomain	
			EventsRule	
			Lambda	
			LoadBalancer	
			ApplicationLoadBalancer	
			NetworkLoadBalancer	
			PinpointApplication	
			IoTTopicRule	
			IoTAnalyticsPipeline	
			ManagedPolicy	
		6.17.27	RDS	180
			Route53HealthCheck	
		6.17.29	S3Bucket	192
		6.17.30	SNSTopic	195
	6.18	Monitor	ing	196
		6.18.1	AlarmSets	197
		6.18.2	CloudWatchLogging	207
		6.18.3	HealthChecks	209
	6.19	Extendi	ng Paco with Services	209
			Creating a minimal Paco Service	
		6.19.2	Service module specification	
		6.19.3	Paco Extend API	
	6.20	Paco Int		
		6.20.1	Paco Architecture	
		6.20.2	Stacks and Templates	
		6.20.3	The .paco-work directory	
	6.21		ht and Attributions	
	0.21		Attributions	
		0.2111		
7	Indic	es and ta	ables	221
	7.1	Glossar	y	221
Рv	thon N	Module I		223
т. Х	uion I	viouale I	IIIICA	223
In	dex			225

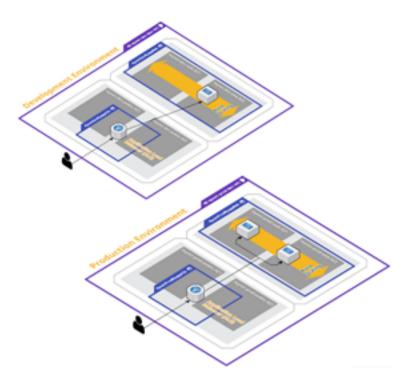
<pre>\$ paco provision netenv.anet.dev</pre>
Loading Paco project at /Users/name/my-paco-project
MFA Token: master: 555555
Object selected to validate:
Name: dev
Type: Environment
Title: Development Environment
Reference: netenv.anet.dev
Provision NetEnv anet
Provision Environment dev eu-central-1
Provision dev Net-VPC

100% automation of the creation and management of your cloud resources.

Define your cloud with declarative YAML.

Consistent semantic structure for all your cloud projects.

Automate your AWS cloud with an Infrastructure as Code project - without writing any code. Paco includes all the code you need built-in to the tool, so you only need to create declarative configuration to describe your cloud from at a high level.



# Turnkey AWS solutions, repeatable environments and DRY configuration

Complete turnkey solutions out-of-the box.

Easily clone complete environments.

Don't Repeat Yourself and override only the differences between environments.

Start with complete turnkey AWS solutions and customize to your needs. Begin with complete networks with reference applications that include monitoring, alerting, centralized logging already configured.

Reproduce your development, staging and production environments exactly. DRY configuration allows you to override just the differences between environments - easily see just what is different in each environment.

# Prescribed automation instead of repetitive coding

Monitoring, alerting and centralized logging all built-in.

Automatic secure mutli-account IAM user, policy and role management.

EC2 Launch Manager configures EC2 instances easily and quickly.

Paco is an opinionated cloud orchestration tool that believes that routine, boilerplate automation should be abstracted away by tooling. If you configure an S3 Bucket to notify a Lambda function, why should you have to create a Lambda Permission by hand? Mounting an EFS filesystem as easy as creating a Paco Reference for your AutoScalingGroup resource to an EFS resource. List in-host metrics and logs and your EC2 instances will have a CloudWatch agent automatically configured to collect them.

network:
title: My Network
enabled: true
applications:
wordpress:
<pre>title: "WordPress for example.com"</pre>
saas:
title: "SaaS for saas.example.com"
environments:
dev:
us-west-2:
applications:
wordpress:
saas:
prod:
us-west-2:
applications:
wordpress:
saas:
eu-central-1:
saas:

# Chapter $\mathbf{3}$

# Declarative semantic configuration for your cloud

Declarative configuration needed only.

Semantic high-level concepts such as applications, environments, networks and accounts.

Paco References allow you to describe your resources coupling without hard-coding.

Resources tagged 100% consistently based on your semantic configuration.

Declarative configuration gives you predictability and repeatability in the automation of your cloud resources. See configuration changes as a whole before you apply them to your cloud resources.

# Install Paco and get started today

Paco is free and open source with the source code on GitHub.

Get started by installing Paco and connecting it to your AWS account.

# Paco community

Join us on reddit at r/paco\_cloud.

Ask us questions and chat with us on paco-cloud on gitter.

# Waterbear Cloud

# D Waterbearcloud

PACO is developed by Waterbear Cloud. Contact us about our support and consulting professional services.

# 6.1 How to install Paco

# 6.1.1 Install Python

Paco is written in Python and requires Python 3.6 or greater.

Paco currently works with macos and Linux. Windows support is not yet available.

Get the latest version of Python from python.org or with your operating systems package manager. Some helpful links for specific operating systems:

- Python on macos
- Python on Ubuntu 16.04 LTS

Verify your Python version on your shell by typing python (or sometimes python3):

```
Python 3.x.y
[GCC 4.x] on linux
Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.
>>>
```

## 6.1.2 Install Paco

Paco can be installed with any Python package manager. Pip is the most popular and often comes with your Python installer. The Paco project is named paco-cloud on PyPI, to install it simply type:

```
$ pip install paco-cloud
```

You should now have the paco application installed:

```
$ paco --help
Usage: paco [OPTIONS] COMMAND [ARGS]...
Paco: Prescribed Automation for Cloud Orchestration
...
```

# 6.2 Getting Started with Paco

Once you have the paco command-line installed, to get up and running you will need to:

- 1. Create a Paco project.
- 2. Create an IAM User and Role in your AWS account.
- 3. Connect your Paco project with your IAM User and Role.

# 6.2.1 Create a Paco project

The paco init command is there to help you get started with a new Paco project. It will let you create a new Paco project from a template and connect that project to your AWS account(s).

First you will use the paco init project command to create a new project. This command takes as a single argument the name of directory to create with your new Paco project files. Run it with:

\$ paco init project <my-paco-project>

You will be presented with a series of questions about your new project.

You will be asked to supply some name and title values. Paco makes an important distinction between a name field and a title field. The name fields are used to construct unique resource names in AWS, while title is for human-readable descriptions.

#### Note: Name guidelines in Paco

- 1. AWS resources have different character set restrictions. We recommend using only alphanumeric charcters and the hyphen character in names (a-zA-Z-).
- 2. Try to limit names to only 3 to 5 characters. Paco name fields are concatenated together to create unique names. Certain AWS resources names are limited to only 32 characters. If you use long names they may be too long for AWS.
- 3. Names can not be changed after they provsion AWS resources. Names identify resources in AWS. Once you use Paco to create resources in AWS, if you change name fields Paco will no longer know where those resources are. The only way to change a name field is to delete the resources, change the name, and create new ones.

An example set of answers for creating a Paco project:

```
project_title: My Paco Project
network_environment_name: ne
network_environment_title: My Paco Network
application_name: app
application_title: My Application
aws_default_region: us-west-2
master_account_id: 123456789012
master_root_email: you@example.com
```

After this you will have a new directory of files that comprises and Paco project.

The path to this Paco Project directory is called your PACO home. The rest of the commands you run will need this path supplied with the *-home* CLI option. For macos and linux users, there is also a file named *profile.sh* which will export an *PACO\_HOME* environment variable to your shell. This environment variable can be used to make it easier by avoiding the need to type out the *-home* option for every command:

```
$ source my-paco-project/profile.sh
(My AWS Paco Project) laptop username$
```

## 6.2.2 Create a User and Role in your AWS account

When you run Paco it requires access to your AWS account.

Paco requires access key credentials for an IAM User that has permissions to switch to an IAM Role that delegates full Administrator access.

Note: Why can't I just use any AWS Access Key with Administrator access with Paco?

Paco requires an IAM User capable of switching to a Role that contains Administrator permissions. Paco does this for security reasons. Paco will ask you for your MFA token from the CLI. As you store an AWS Access Key and Secret in a Paco .credentials file, if this file is accidentaly leaked then unwanted users will not be able to use your key without also being able to access your MFA device.

To install a CloudFormation template that will create a User and Role to use with Paco.

1. Click on this URL to create a PacoAdminAccess CloudFormation stack in your AWS Account.

ify template	Create stack
2 ify stack details	Prerequisite - Prepare template
3 igure stack options	Prepare template Every stack is based on a template. A template is a JSON or YAML, file that contains configuration information about the AWS resources you want to include in the stack.
guie succoptions	Template is ready     Use a sample template     Create template in Designer
4 2W	
	Specify template A template is a JSON or YAML file that describes your stack's resources and properties. Template source Selecting a template generates an Amazon S3 URL where it will be stored.
	Amazon S3 URL     Upload a template file
	Amazon S3 URL
	https://paco-cloud.s3-us-west-2.amazonaws.com/PacoInitialization.yaml
	Amazon \$3 template URL

2. Click "Next" and take note that you will create a IAM User with the name paco-admin. If you like you can change this username here.

template	Specify stack details	Default IAM user name is paco-admin but
stack details	Stack name	you can change this if you want.
	Stack name	
re stack options	PacoAdminAccess	
	Stack name can include letters (A-Z any 2-z), n	umbers (0-9), and dashes (-).
	Parameters	
	Parameters are defined in your template and a	llow you to input custom values when you create or update a stack.
	PacoAdminUsernar e IAM user name of the Paco Administrator	
	paco-admin	

3. On the "Configure stack options" screen you can leave everything default and click "Next". On the "Review PacoInitialization" you can also leave all the defaults click "I acknowledge that AWS CloudFormation might create IAM resources with custom names." to confirm that this stack can create an IAM User. Finally click "Create stack".

# 6.2.3 Create an AWS Access Key and configure MFA

Next you will need to set-up the new User account with an API key:

1. In the AWS Console, go to the Identity and Access Management (IAM) Service, click on "Users" and click on the User name you supplied earlier. Then click on the "Security credentials" tab.

Summary						Delete user	
User	ARN Path	arn:aws:ian /	:user/pacc				
Creation	time	2019-12-17	10:57 UTC+0200	U	ser name entered in C	loudFormation_stack	
Permissions	Groups	Tags	Security credentials	Access Advisor			
Sign-in crede	entials				Click"Manage"t	o add an MFA device	
		Summar	<ul> <li>User does not have</li> <li>MFA is required where</li> </ul>		nt access		
	Conso	ole passwor	d Disabled   Manage		¥		
	Assigned	d MFA devic	e arn:aws:iam::	:mfa/paco-adi	nin (Virtual)   Manage		
	Signing	g certificate	s None 🖋				
Access keys							
Use access keys to make secure REST or HTTP Query protocol requests to AWS service APIs. For your protection, you should never share your secret keys with anyone. As a best practice, we recommend frequent key rotation. Learn more							
Create access key							
Access key ID	)	с	reated	Last used		Status	
				No results			

- 2. Set-up multi-factor authentication (MFA). Where it says, "Assigned MFA device" click on "Manage". Choose "Virtual MFA device" and use either Authy or Google Authenticator on your computer or phone as a virtual MFA device.
- 3. Create an AWS Access Key. While still on the "Security credentials" tab, click on "Create access key". You will be given an "Access key ID" and "Secret access key". Copy these and you will use them to configure your Paco credentials next.

**Note:** If you no longer want to use Paco, you can go to CloudFormation and delete the stack that you created. However, before you delete the stack, you will need to return to this user and manually delete the Assigned MFA Device and Access key. If you try and delete the stack without doing this first, you will get the error message "DELETE\_FAILED: Cannot delete entity, must delete MFA device first.".

## 6.2.4 Connect your Paco project with your AWS account

Next use the paco init credentials command to initialize your credentials. Enter the name of your IAM User if you used the CloudFormation template your role name will be Paco-Admin-Delegate-Role.

(continued from previous page)

```
It is NOT recommended to store this file in version control.
Paco starter project include a .gitignore file to prevent this.
You can store this file in a secrets mananger or re-create it again
by generating a new AWS Api Key for the Paco Admin User and re-running
this 'paco init credentials' command.
```

This will create a file named .credentials in your Paco project directory. Starting Paco projects also have a .gitignore file that will prevent you from committing this credentials file to a git repo. You can save this file somewhere secure, or if it is lost use the AWS Console to create a new access key for your IAM User and re-run paco init credentials to generate a new .credentials file.

Finally, use the paco validate command to verify your credentials allow you to connect to your AWS account. The paco validate command generates CloudFormation templates and validates them in your AWS account. Validate will never modify resources. It's a safe command to run to test the state of your Paco proejct.

\$ paco validate netenv.ne.prod

# 6.3 Using PACO\_HOME

With the exception of creating a new Paco project with paco init project all of the Paco commands operate on a Paco project. This is a directory of YAML files that conform to Paco project schemas.

These commands can all be run with a --home option to specify the path to this project. For example:

paco provision netenv.mynet.dev --home=/Users/username/projects/my-paco-project

However, it's tedious to need to type the full path to the Paco project for every command. You can change the current working directory to a Paco project and use --home=. but then you can't change directories.

The PACO\_HOME environment variable can also be used to specify the Paco project home directory. You can export this environment variable on a BASH shell with the command:

export PACO\_HOME=/Users/username/projects/my-paco-project

If you will only be working on a single Paco project, you could export this environment variable in your ~/. bash\_profile. However, if you are using more than one Paco project, we recommend putting a file named profile.sh in your Paco project's root directory that looks like this:

```
export PACO_HOME=/Users/username/projects/my-paco-project
export PS1="(my-paco-project) \h \W$ "
```

Then you can simply change directory to your Paco project and source the profile.sh file:

```
$ cd ~/projects/my-paco-project
$ source profile.sh
(my-paco-project) hostname my-paco-project$
```

Exporting the PS1 environment variable will remind you which Paco project is currently active in the PACO\_HOME environment variable.

If you keep your Paco project in a git repo (which we highly recommend) and this is shared with other users, they will have different paths to their PACO\_HOME. In this case, you can create a new profile.sh file after each time you clone a Paco project repo and put profile.sh in your .gitignore file to keep yourself from committing it to the repo.

Finally, if you have a project installation tool that is used to ensure that you are using the same fixed version of Paco and it's dependencies, it may also be able to use it dynamically create a profile.sh for your convenience.

# 6.4 Multi-account Setup

Paco can be run against a single AWS account or can be configured to control multiple accounts. Having a multiaccount configuration is recommended for more serious cloud uses, for some of the benefits see Why use a multiaccount architecture on AWS?.

# 6.4.1 Enable AWS Organizations

AWS has a service called AWS Organizations which lets you centrally govern your accounts. You will have a master account where you create an organization and from there child accounts can be created.

To get started, login to the AWS Console with your AWS account as a user with Administrator access. Assuming you only have one account - this will become your master account. This account will control the child accounts and the billing for all the child accounts will be charged to the master account.

Go to the AWS Organizations page and click "Create Organization" to convert your AWS account into a master account.

aws	Services v Res	ource Groups 👻	0	\$		4	P		#	<b>I</b> ĝi	۶	₽
🔶 AWS	Organizations											
Accounts	Organize accounts	Policies										
Add accou	nt Remove account	Hide	Failed accou	nt creation	request	S			Q Filter	r		
	Account name	Email		Ac	count I	D	5	Status				
□ ★							J	loined o	n 12/16/	19		

You will get an email from AWS to your root account email asking you to confirm your email address. Click on the link in the email and you should see a message saying **Your email address has been verified. You can now invite existing AWS accounts to join your organization.** 

Do not create any of the child accounts from the console - we will let Paco create the accounts and it will store the configuration for those accounts in your Paco project.

## 6.4.2 Plan your accounts and AWS account limits

Take a minute to think about which AWS accounts you will want. A few common account suggestions and uses - although these are only suggestions, you are encouraged to think about your own requirements and determine your own multi-account structure:

- master: This is the only required account, and Paco always refers to this account by the name 'master'.
- prod: Having production resources in their own dedicated account is the most common reason to be multiaccount.

- staging: Resources for a pre-prod, test or staging environment.
- dev: Resources for development environments.
- test: If you anticipate a lot of non-production environments, or simply have environments which can be easily created and destroyed, you may want to put your development and staging environments in one account.
- security: You may forward logging (especially CloudTrail) from all your accounts into a security account.
- sharedservices: Expensive global resources that support all environments, such as ActiveDirectory, may go in a dedicated shared services account.
- tools: For CI/CD and CodeCommit resources it can be useful to have a dedicated account that will have limited deploy capabilities to your dev/staging and prod accounts. Cross-account tooling

In your Paco project, the file accounts/master.yaml has a field named organization\_account\_ids which is for a list of all the child accounts. Open this file and create a list of the child accounts you want to create initially. If you later decide you want more accounts, you can simply add them here and follow the "Create child accounts with Paco" section again.

```
file: accounts/master.yaml
organization_account_ids:
- prod
- staging
- dev
- security
- tools
```

Next in the planning is to think about email addresses. AWS requires that every child account has a unique email address associated with it. These email addresses can be used to login as root to the child account, so ensure that whoever has access to the email addresses is trusted with access to that account.

Note: If you are setting up a multi-account for a personal or smaller organization and are using gmail, you can insert . characters in the left-hand portion of an email to create email aliases. For example, examples@gmail.com and e.x.ample@gmail.com will both go to the same inbox.

Out of the gate, AWS limits you to **only four accounts** - including the master account. If you plan on using more accounts than four accounts, you will need to contact AWS Support. In the upper-right corner of the console, choose Support and then Support Center. On the Support Center page, choose Create case.

Account and billing support O Assistance with account and billing-related enquiries	Service limit increase Requests to increase the service limit of your AWS resources	Technical support
Case classification		
Limit type		
Organizations	▼	
Severity Info The severity levels available are determined by your su	pport subscription.	
The severity levels available are determined by your su General question	pport subscription.	
The severity levels available are determined by your su General question Requests	• the same limit type, choose <b>Add another requ</b>	<b>est.</b> To request an increase for a different limit
The severity levels available are determined by your sur General question Requests To request additional limit increases for type, create a separate limit increase recommended	• the same limit type, choose <b>Add another requ</b>	est. To request an increase for a different limit Remove
The severity levels available are determined by your sur General question  Requests  To request additional limit increases for type, create a separate limit increase rec Request 1 Limit	• the same limit type, choose <b>Add another requ</b>	
The severity levels available are determined by your sur General question Requests To request additional limit increases for type, create a separate limit increase red Request 1	• the same limit type, choose <b>Add another requ</b>	
The severity levels available are determined by your sur General question  Requests  To request additional limit increases for type, create a separate limit increase rec Request 1 Limit	The same limit type, choose <b>Add another requ</b>	

After you submit your account limit increase request it can take a few hours or a full day or more before your account is reviewed and your limit is increased.

# 6.4.3 Create child accounts with Paco

To create child accounts is a two-step process. First you will run paco init accounts which will create a YAML file for every child account listed in organization\_account\_ids in the accounts/master.yaml file. The command is safe to run, if you've already created some child accounts and those child account YAML files already exist they will simply be skipped over.

(continued from previous page)

```
Initializing Account Configuration: prod
Title: [Production AWS Account]:
Region: [us-west-2]:
Root email address: you@example.com
```

Next you will actually create the child accounts. You will simply run paco provision with a scope of accounts to do this:

```
$ cd ~/my-paco-project
$ paco provision accounts
```

When this finishes you should be able to go to the AWS Organizations service in the console for your master account and see your child accounts:

AWS Organizations									
Accounts	Organize accounts	Policies							
Add accou	nt Remove account	Hide Failed account creation requests							
	Account name	Email	Account ID						
• *									
	devstage								
	prod								
	tools								

# 6.4.4 Importing existing AWS accounts

If you have existing AWS accounts, you can manually invite them to join your master account by using the *Invitations* tab in the AWS Organizations service in the console for the master account. The existing accounts will need confirmation from the root email account associated with them, and then will join the master account.

Next you simply need to create an file in your Paco project's accounts directory where the filename is the name of account.

```
file: accounts/legacy.yaml
account_type: AWS
admin_delegate_role_name: Paco-Admin-Delegate-Role
region: us-west-2
title: Legacy AWS Account
root_email: you@example.com
account_id: '012345678912'
```

After you do this, run paco provision accounts in your Paco directory to update the IAM Role to allow it to delegate access into your newly imported account.

# 6.5 Managing IAM Users with Paco

The *Getting Started with Paco* showed you how to create an IAM User and Role that was able to allow a Paco project access to your AWS account. However, what if you have several people working in your AWS accounts and you want each one to have thier own dedicated account?

Paco can create IAM Users for you. It will also help you to configure permissions allowing a user cross-account access if you have a multi-account set-up. Each multi-account user can be granted access to all accounts, or restricted just to certain accounts. In addition, each user can have full admin access or have limited access.

For example, you could allow one user access to update a dev account but restrict them from accessing a production account. Or you could allow other users only access to CodeCommit and CodePipeline to only do application deployments.

#### 6.5.1 IAM Users with resource/iam.yaml

A Paco project can have a resource/iam.yaml file that defines IAM Users.

```
users:
  yourusername:
   enabled: true
    account: paco.ref accounts.master
    username: yourusername
    description: 'Your Name - Paco Administrator'
    console_access_enabled: true
    programmatic access:
      enabled: true
      access_key_1_version: 1
      access_key_2_version: 0
    account_whitelist: all
    permissions:
      administrator:
        type: Administrator
        accounts: all
```

Each user can be given access to all accounts or just certain ones. Use the account\_whitelist with a comma-seperated list for this:

```
account_whitelist: dev,staging,tools # limit to only the dev, staging and tools_

→accounts
account_whitelist: all # special keyword for all accounts
```

Each user can be given full administrator access or limited to custom policies that only allow specific access. Use the permissions field for this:

```
permissions:
    # grants full access to all accounts that are defined in the account_whitelist field
    administrator:
    type: Administrator
    accounts: all
```

(continued from previous page)

```
# grants custom access to only a test account
custom:
  type: CustomPolicy
  accounts: test
  policies:
    - name: CloudWatchLogs
    statement:
        - effect: Allow
        action:
            - logs:Describe*
            - logs:Get*
            - logs:List*
        resource:
            - '*'
```

After you have added user(s) to resource/iam.yaml run:

paco provision resource.iam.users

This will generate a starting password for each user as well as an API key if programmatic\_access was enabled for them.

#### 6.5.2 Setting up a new User

A new user will first need to sign-in to the AWS Console with the AWS account id (with the master account id in a multi-account set-up), their username and starting password.

After signing in, they will be prompted to set a new password. After they are signed in, the only permission they will have is to set an MFA device for their User account. They will need to go to the IAM service, click on Users, then click on their User account. Then under the **Security Credentials** tab they need to click on the link **Manage** beside "Assign MFA Device". For more information, see AWS docs on Enabling MFA Devices.

## 6.5.3 Assuming a Role

Paco will only grants a User the ability to view and set their password and MFA device and the ability to **assume a role**. All permissions that a User will typically use must be gained by first assuming a Role that contains those permissions. This is done for security, as when a Role is assumed, it can enfore that the user has logged in with MFA.

Note that the first time a User logs in and sets MFA, they must then log out and log in again with their new MFA credentials. Only then will they be able to assume a Role.

In the AWS Console, assuming a Role is called switching roles, see the AWS docs on Switching to a Role. Each Role created by Paco will have a roleName in the format IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>.

A user signed in to the console can switch roles by visiting a link in the format:

If you visit the CloudFormation service you can also see this in the Resource-IAM-\* stacks on the Outputs tab with the Key SigninUrl.

# 6.5.4 AWS Extend Switch Roles

In a multi-account set-up, the AWS Console will only remember the five most recently used Roles. If you access more than five Roles, you will need to either manage Bookmarks with the SigninUrl for every Role or consider using the **AWS Extend Switch Roles** browser extension for Chrome or Firefox.

After you've installed this extension, you will see a green key in the top right of your browser. Click on **Configuration** and enter your configuration. You can use the example configuration below and replace <username> with your own username and refer to your Paco project accounts directory for the account id for your child accounts. Suggested colors are also provided ;P

```
[profile AwsOrgName Master]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = 000000
[profile AwsOrgName Prod]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = 800000
[profile AwsOrgName Stage]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = 4f901a
[profile AwsOrgName Dev]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = 008080
[profile AwsOrgName Tools]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = 8000 ff
[profile AwsOrgName Security]
aws_account_id = 123456789012
role_name = IAM-User-Account-Delegate-Role-<username>
color = e26453
```

# 6.6 The Paco CLI

The paco CLI is used to create, update and delete your cloud resources.

The CLI is divided into sub-commands. Run paco --help to see them:

```
$ paco --help
Usage: paco [OPTIONS] COMMAND [ARGS]...
Paco: Prescribed Automation for Cloud Orchestration
Options:
--version Show the version and exit.
--help Show this message and exit.
```

(continued from previous page)

```
Commands:
delete Delete cloud resources
init Create a new Paco project.
provision Create and configure cloud resources.
validate Validate cloud resources.
```

For most commands, you will need to tell paco where your Paco config directory is located. You can do this with the --home argument, or you can set an PACO\_HOME environment variable.

## 6.6.1 Init

The paco init is divided into sub-commands:

- paco init project <project-name>: Creates a new directory with a boilerplate Paco project in it.
- paco init credentials: Initializes the .credentials file for a Paco project.
- paco init accounts: Initializes the accounts for a Paco project.

#### 6.6.2 Cloud commands

There are three cloud commands to interact with the cloud:

- paco validate <CONFIG\_SCOPE>: Generates CloudFormation and validates it with AWS.
- paco provision <CONFIG\_SCOPE>: Creates or updates cloud resources.
- paco delete <CONFIG\_SCOPE>: Deletes cloud resources.

The CONFIG\_SCOPE argument is a reference to an object in the Paco project configuration.

#### 6.6.3 Paco CLI config file

A .pacoconfig file can be used to set default Paco CLI options.

This file supports the --warn and --verbose options:

```
warn: true
verbose: true
```

## 6.6.4 Config Scope

A CONFIG\_SCOPE is a valid Paco reference to a Paco object. Paco references start at the top of the Paco project tree and walk their way down. Consider the following Paco project:

```
paco-project/
accounts/
master.yaml
prod.yaml
dev.yaml
monitor/
Logging.yaml
AlarmSets.yaml
```

(continued from previous page)

project.yaml
netenv/
saas.yaml
intra.yaml
resource/
CloudTrail.yaml
CodeCommit.yaml
EC2.yaml
IAM.yaml
SNSTopics.yaml
Route53.yaml
S3.yaml
service/
CustomAddOn.yaml

The top-level directory named paco-project is the start of the scope and project configuration is contained in the project.yaml file. You can not express this root scope with CONFIG\_SCOPE.

CONFIG\_SCOPE will start by expressing a directory in the Paco project. This can be one of four directories: accounts, neteny, resource or service. We will look at how scope works in each directory.

#### Note: Case insensitive filenames

The YAML filenames are case-insensitive. The scope resource.cloudTRAIL will match the filename resource/CloudTrail.yaml.

#### accounts scope

The accounts directory only has a single scope: accounts.

This will apply account actions on all accounts listed in the organization\_account\_ids: field in the accounts/master.yaml file. Typically you will create new accounts by giving them names in the organization\_account\_ids: list and then running paco provision accounts to create them.

There are no validate or delete commands for the accounts scope. If you need to delete an account, you should follow the AWS steps to close an account and then delete the appropriate accounts/<account-name>.yaml file.

#### netenv scope

The netenv scope is used to select environments, regions and applications for a single NetworkEnvironment.

At a minimum, you must specify a NetworkEnvironment and Environment with this scope:

netenv.saas.dev

The NetworkEnvironment is the name of a YAML file in the netenv directory, e.g. netenv/saas.yaml.

The Environment is the name of an environment in the environment: section of a netenv file. For example, consider this netenv file:

```
network:
  title: "My SaaS network"
  enabled: true
  availability_zones: 2
```

. . .

(continued from previous page)

```
applications:
  saas:
    title: "My SaaS application"
    enabled: false
    . . .
environments:
  dev:
   title: "Development Environment"
    us-west-2:
      applications:
        saas:
          enabled: true
      network:
        aws_account: paco.ref accounts.dev
  prod:
   title: "Production Environment"
    default:
      applications:
        saas:
          enabled: true
      network:
        aws_account: paco.ref accounts.prod
    us-west-2:
      enabled: true
    eu-central-1:
      enabeld: true
```

The scopes available for this NetworkEnvironment are:

```
netenv.saas.dev
netenv.saas.dev.us-west-2
netenv.saas.prod
netenv.saas.prod.us-west-2
netenv.saas.prod.eu-central-1
```

After the NetworkEnvironment and Environment, the next component in the scope is the Region. If you do not specify a Region and you can have configured your Environments to belong to more than one region, Paco will apply the scope to all regions in that Environment.

You can drill down deeper than a Region. You may just want to update a single Application, which you can select with the applications name and the name of the application:

netenv.saas.prod.us-west-2.applications.saas

Within an Application you can scope even deeper and select only a ResourceGroup or a single Resource:

```
netenv.saas.prod.us-west-2.applications.saas.groups.cicd
netenv.saas.prod.us-west-2.applications.saas.groups.web.resources.server
```

Going this deep in the neteror scope is possible, but if you are trying to update some resources but not others, consider using the change\_protected: true configuration. This field can be applied to any Resource and if set then Paco will never attempt to make any modifications to it:

```
saas:
title: "My Saas App"
enabled: false
groups:
  web:
   type: Application
   enabled: true
   order: 10
   resources:
      servers:
      type: ASG
      # Tell Paco to never touch this resource
      change_protected: true
```

#### resource scope

The resource scope is used to select global resources.

You must specify a minimum of a global Resource type and you must have a YAML file for that type:

```
resource.codecommit
resource.ec2
```

These would scope to resource/codecommit.yaml and resource/ec2.yaml respectively. For most use cases, you will want to apply changes to all configuration in a global resource and you can not specify deeper scopes.

A few resources allow for deeper scoping - however, unless you have a very large Resource file, it's encouraged to simply scope the entire file:

CloudTrail resources in resource/cloudtrail.yaml:

```
resource.cloudtrail # applies to all CloudTrails
resource.cloudtrail.trails # also applies to all CloudTrails
resource.cloudtrail.trails.<trail-name> # select a single CloudTrail
```

EC2 resources in resource/ec2.yaml:

```
resource.ec2 # applies to all EC2 Keypairs
resource.ec2.keypairs # also applies to all EC2 Keypairs
resource.ec2.keypairs.<my-keypair> # select a single Keypair
```

IAM resources in resource/iam.yaml:

```
resource.iam # applies to all IAM Users
resource.iam.users # also applies to all IAM Users
resource.iam.users.<my-user> # select a single IAM User
```

#### service scope

The service scope is used to select Paco extension resources.

You must specify a minimum of a global Resource type and you must have a YAML file for that type:

```
service.patch
service.security
```

Typically you will only scope a complete add-on, but it is possible for an add-on to implement deeper scopes. Consult the add-on documentation directly.

# 6.7 Paco Workflows

Workflows describe the processes around how Paco is used to change cloud resources.

## 6.7.1 Enforce Git Branches for Environments

If you want to make changes to Paco configuration that is not yet ready to be applied to other environments then it is recommended to use a Git branch for each environment.

For example, if you have a test environment and a prod environment, you can override changes between the test and prod environments directly in the NetworkEnvironment file and provision both environments from the same Git branch. But what happens if you are making bigger changes between environments? What if you want to be less rigorous about changes to your test environment, but don't want a mistake to inadvertently be carried into your prod environment?

You can create a Git branch for each environment, then apply changes to one environment and test them before merging from one environment branch to the next and applying them there. The Paco default for naming your branches is:

```
ENV-<environment-name>
```

For example, with dev, test and prod environments you would create these Git branches:

master ENV-dev ENV-test ENV-prod

Then you would only run paco provision netenv.mynet.test from within the ENV-test branch, after tests pass you would merge those changes into the ENV-prod branch and then from that branch run paco provision netenv.mynet.prod.

For provisioning global resources you can additionally designate those changes can happen from a designated branch. The suggested default for global resources is prod.

The Paco project's project.yaml configuration lets you enforce this Git branch workflow, and will prevent you from accidentally applying changes in an ENV-test branch to a prod environment.

The configuration to enable this beviour is in a Paco project's project.yaml file and is:

```
version_control:
    enforce_branch_environments: true
```

You can supply additional configuration if you don't want to use Paco's default conventions:

That additional configuration options allows you to configure different Git branch prefix names, map to branch names that don't have a prefix or follow a convention, and change the environment that can provision global resources.

# 6.8 WordPress Single-Tier

The WordPress Single-Tier starter project creates an budget-conscious single server WordPress site.

It is primarily intended to show you the basics of using Paco and for hands-on experience with Paco. It can be provisioned in a single AWS account with a low cost per hour.

The documentation for this starter project exists as a Waterbear Cloud blog post, "Turnkey AWS with Paco - Create and Manage a WordPress server".

# 6.9 Managed WebApp with CI/CD

The **Managed WebApp with CI/CD** starter project will provision a standard web application: ALB load balancer, AutoScalingGroup of web server(s) and an RDS MySQL database. This application has dev, staging and prod environments with a multi-account set-up. A CodePipeline deployment pipeline will build and deploy code to different environments based on your application's git repo branch names. This is a managed application, with a CloudWatch agent to gather host-level metrics and central logs, a suite of CloudWatch Alarms to alert on metrics and a CloudWatch Dashbaord to assess overall performance.

### 6.9.1 Create a "Managed WebApp with CI/CD" Project

Install Paco and then get started by running the paco init project <your-project-name command. Review the instructions on Getting Started with Paco to understand the importance of name fields in Paco and the difference between a name and title. Then follow the instructions on creating credentials for your project to connect it to your AWS Account.

Take a minute to set-up a PACO\_HOME environment variable, this will save you lots of time typing.

This is a multi-account project template. The CI/CD will use cross-account permissions that are designed to be used in an account that is separate from the accounts that they deploy into, so you will need at a minimum of two accounts. Review the Multi-account Setup instructions to understand how a multi-account set-up works with Paco.

After you've created a Paco project, connected it to your AWS master account and created child accounts, take a look at the Managing IAM Users with Paco docs. This template will start with only a single IAM User with Administrator access to all accounts. If you need to grant access to this Paco project to more than one person, or need to manage fine-grained access to different abilities across multiple accounts, then following this document is a must.

At this point you will have ran:

```
paco provision accounts
paco provision resource.iam.users
```

Finally return here to follow the instructions on customizing and provisioning the project!

### 6.9.2 Customize and Provision CloudTrail

This is an optional resource. CloudTrail is an AWS service which logs all changes to an AWS account. It is critical for securely managing accounts and can be extremely helpful in debugging why something broke when you have more than one person managing an account.

The CloudTrail file for this project is at resource/cloudtrail.yaml. It is configured to send CloudTrail for every account into an S3 Bucket in the tools account. If you're creating a more security conscious set-up, you will want to create a dedicated security account and change the s3\_bucket\_account field to direct CloudTrail there.

s3\_bucket\_account: paco.ref accounts.security

Also the CloudTrail will also be temporarily stored in a CloudWatch LogGroup for 14 days. You may want to disable that or make it longer. CloudWatch LogGroups are an easier way to search through your CloudTrail logs and you can also configure MetricFiters to alert you when events happen that can effect your AWS account security profile.

paco provision resource.cloudtrail

### 6.9.3 Customize and Provision SNS Topics

You will need to create SNS Topics if you plan on enabling and provisioning monitoring. These SNS Topics contain SNS Subscriptions. Review the resource/snstopics.yaml file and note that there is an **admin** group with one email subscription.

This group is configured to recieve any alarm notifications. You can add as many subscriptions to this group as you want. See the SNS Topics docs for examples of all protocols.

Also note that if you deployed in a region other than us-east-1 that your project will be configured to create a second SNS Topic in that region. This is because the Route 53 Health Check Service only works in that region. If you are not enabling HTTP health checks for your application, you can remove this region from your snstopics.yaml file.

### 6.9.4 Customize and Provision EC2 Key Pairs

You will need to create EC2 Key pairs in your dev, staging and prod accounts before you can launch EC2 instances in them. You can do this by running:

paco provision resource.ec2.keypairs

Make sure to save these keypairs somewhere safe, you will only see them once and need them for SSH access to your servers. If you prefer to use your own key pairs, you can create them in the AWS Console and simply edit the resource/ec2.yaml file and change the keypair\_name field to match the name you gave your own keypair in AWS.

### 6.9.5 Customize and Provision Route 53

You were asked to supply a domain name when creating this project. This domain name is in the resource/ route53.yaml file.

If you register a domain with the Route 53 service, it will create a Hosted Zone for you. When you provision the Route 53 file, it will create a new Hosted Zone:

paco provision resource.route53

After this runs, you will need to manually update the new Hosted Zone with the SOA (Start of Authority) and NS (nameservers) that are registered with your domain by AWS. Then you can remove the original Hosted Zone.

When you provision environments, the load balancers will add A Records to your HostedZone to automically enable your domain to be directed to the laod balancer.

You can also use a domain with another registrar. You will need to manually manage the A Records yourself in this case.

### 6.9.6 Customize and Provision CodeCommit

The CodeCommit docs describes your git repos and users in the resource/codecommit.yaml file.

This file will start with a single git repo and a single user. Each user will be a new IAM User that only has permissions for that repo. It is possible to grant a normal Paco IAM User access to CodeCommit repo's but we recommend creating dedicated users through resource/codecommit.yaml as this limts the blast radius if these credentials are leaked.

If you've got more than one developer, add them to the users: section and then create the repo and users with:

Be sure to save the AWS SSH key ID for each user. You can also see these keys in IAM in the AWS Console if you lose them.

Next, you will need to use the AWS Console to switch to the tools account that the CodeCommit repo was provisioned in and go to the CodeCommit service. You should see something like:



Copy the SSH Url and clone the repo with git clone <ssh-url>.

To authenticate when cloning the repo, each user can either add the AWS SSH key Id to their ~/.ssh/config file:

```
Host git-codecommit.*.amazonaws.com
User APKAV......63ICK
IdentityFile ~/.ssh/my_pubilc_key_rsa
```

Or if they are using their default public key, they can embed the AWS SSH key ID as the user in SSH Url:

```
git clone ssh://APKAV......63ICK@server/project.git
```

### 6.9.7 Create a Web Application with CodeBuild and CodeDeploy YAML files

This starting template is set-up to deploy a simple Python Pyramid web application although we will show you how to replace this with your own application.

Your application will need two files at in the top level directory:

- buildspec.yaml defines how the application is built using CodeBuild
- appspec.yaml defines how your application is deployed using CodeDeploy

If you want to see the example web application in action, after you provision an environment, you will need to follow the README.txt for that application to create a MySQL database named saas and run the database initialization scripts in /var/www/saas-app/ to pre-populate the database.

### 6.9.8 Customize and Provision Environments

This project starts with three environments: dev, staging and prod. Each of these environments will be provisioned in a single region.

In the examples below, we will assume you named your NetworkEnvironment mynet and you chose us-west-2 for your region.

You can provision an environment with:

```
paco provision netenv.mynet.dev
```

### 6.9.9 Customizing environments

Your netenv/mynet.yaml contains all the configuration for your environment, it's network, applications and other shared resources such as backups and secrets. Each top-level seciton will define the default configuration. This is configuration only and is not used to create actual cloud resources.

The environments: section will then name these default resources in specific environments and regions. This section controls what you want to actually provision in the cloud.

An environment has a default : section. This area allows you to override any base configuration.

Let's see what starting overrides have been applied to the dev environment:

```
dev:
 title: "Development Environment"
 us-west-2:
   enabled: true
 default:
   secrets_manager:
      ap:
        site:
          database:
            enabled: true
   applications:
      app:
        enabled: false
        groups:
          bastion:
            resources:
              instance:
                instance_key_pair: paco.ref resource.ec2.keypairs.app_dev
          app_deploy:
            resources:
              pipeline:
                source:
                  codecommit:
                     deployment_branch_name: "master"
                build:
                  codebuild:
                    deployment_environment: "master"
          site:
            resources:
              alb:
                dns:
                   - domain_name: dev.example.com
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
listeners:
https:
rules:
app_forward:
host: 'dev.example.com'
app_redirect:
enabled: false
web:
instance_key_pair: paco.ref resource.ec2.keypairs.app_dev
monitoring:
enabled: false
database:
multi_az: false
```

First, you will have different instance\_key\_pair values for your EC2 instances. If you wanted to share keypairs between your dev and staging environments, you could copy the values from your staging environment into your dev environment.

Next, you have an Application Load Balancer (ALB) which is configured to redirect \*.yourdomain.com to yourdomain.com in your default prod configuration. In the dev environment this redirect is disabled and the listener to forward to the TargetGroup that has your web servers has the host dev.yourdomain.com.

This exposes your dev environment at dev.yourdomain.com. You may not want to do this, however. Instead you might want to rely on using the more obfuscated ALB DNS name directly. To change this, remove the dns: and host: overrides:

```
dev:
 default:
   applications:
      app:
       groups:
          site:
            resources:
              alb:
                # remove DNS entry
                # dns:
                # - domain name: dev.pacosaas.net
                listeners:
                  https:
                    rules:
                      # remove this section setting the host
                      #app_forward:
                      # host: 'dev.pacosaas.net'
                      app_redirect:
                        enabled: false
```

Beyond the scope of this starting template, but to make your non-prod envs completely private, you could also run a VPN service on the bastion instance and run the load balancer in the private subnets.

Finally you may want to customize your CI/CD. The starting template uses AWS CodePipeline together with Code-Commit, CodeBuild and CodeDeploy. Each environment will watch a different branch of the git repo stored in the CodeCommit repo.

- prod env <- prod branch
- staging env <- staging branch
- dev env <- master branch

These branch names are arbitrary. You might want to designate master as production, or even not have master deploy to any environents. These can be customized to suit whatever branching system you want to use in your version control workflow.

### 6.9.10 SSH to a Web Server and connect to MySQL

In your netenv/mynet.yaml you will have Security Groups defined in your network: configuration. The SSH port for your bastion is open to all IP addresses. You may wish to restrict this to only specific IP addresses to improve your security.

You can change the ingress: to be only your IP address:

```
bastion:
instance:
enabled: true
egress:
    - cidr_ip: 0.0.0.0/0
    name: ANY
    protocol: "-1"
ingress:
    - from_port: 22
    name: SSH
    protocol: tcp
    cidr_ip: 128.255.255.128/32
    #cidr_ip: 0.0.0.0/0
    to_port: 22
```

Then update your security groups. If you have already provisioned all three environments, you will need to update them all:

```
paco provision netenv.mynet.dev
paco provision netenv.mynet.staging
paco provision netenv.mynet.prod
```

If you don't want to run your bastion host 24/7, you can disable it to save on your AWS costs. If you only want to disable it for certain environments, customize the enabled: field in the environment section:

```
environments:
    dev:
    default:
        applications:
            app:
            enabled: true
            groups:
            bastion:
            enabled: false # add this line below the bastion: line
```

And run paco provision after changing this.

Also notice that your bastion has an EIP resource and an eip: field. This will provision an Elastic IP and attach it to the bastion. If you start/stop the bastion, it will keep the same fixed IP address. If you don't want to use this feature, you can disable the EIP resource and remove the eip: field.

Once you are connected to your bastion, you can then connect to your web servers in your private subnets. You will need to go to the EC2 service in the AWS Console to see what the private IP address of a web server is. In order to avoid having to copy your SSH private key to the bastion server, you can use the SSH ProxyCommand to connect directly to the web server from your own computer. Edit your ~/.ssh/config file and add:

```
Host myweb-dev
Hostname 10.0.0.100 # <-- private IP of a web server
User ec2-user
IdentityFile ~/.ssh/myweb-dev-us-west-2.pem # <-- path to your private SSH key
# replace the path to your private SSH key and your bastion public EIP (or dynamic_
→public IP)
ProxyCommand ssh -i ~/.ssh/myweb-dev-us-west-2.pem ec2-user@128.255.255.128 -W %h:%p</pre>
```

Now you can simply run:

\$ ssh myweb-dev

Note that the web servers are in an AutoScalingGroup. This means instances will be replaced if they become unhealthy, and new web servers will have different private IP addresses. You will need to change your Hostname IP after this happens.

Once you are on the web server, try connecting to your MySQL database. You will need the endpoint of the RDS database and the password from Secrets Manager. You can find these in the console, or if have the get\_rds\_dsn. sh script installed, you can run it too see this from the server:

```
$ ssh myweb-dev
$ sudo su
# /tmp/get_rds_dsn.sh
# mysql -h ne-wa-staging-app-ap-site-database-rds.claqauvngpug.us-west-2.rds.
→ amazonaws.com -u root -p
Enter password:
Welcome to the MariaDB monitor. Commands end with ; or \g.
...
MySQL [(none)]>
```

### 6.9.11 Customize your Web Server to support your web application

CloudFormation Init is is a method to configure an EC2 instance after it is launched. It's a much more complete and robust method to install configuration files and pakcages than with a UserData script.

If you look at your project's netenv/mynet.yaml file in the applications: section you will see a web: resource that defines your web server AutoScalingGroup. There is a cfn\_init: field for defining your cfn-init configuration.

```
launch_options:
   cfn_init_config_sets:
    - "Install"
cfn_init:
  parameters:
   DatabasePasswordarn: paco.ref netenv.wa.secrets_manager.ap.site.database.arn
  config_sets:
   Install:
     - "Install"
  configurations:
    Install:
      packages:
        yum:
          jq: []
          httpd: []
          python3: []
          gcc: []
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
httpd-devel: []
         python3-devel: []
         ruby: []
         mariadb: []
     files:
        "/tmp/get_rds_dsn.sh":
         content_cfn_file: ./webapp/get_rds_dsn.sh
         mode: '000700'
         owner: root
         group: root
       "/etc/httpd/conf.d/saas_wsgi.conf":
         content_file: ./webapp/saas_wsgi.conf
         mode: '000600'
         owner: root
         group: root
       "/etc/httpd/conf.d/wsgi.conf":
         content: "LoadModule wsgi_module modules/mod_wsgi.so"
         mode: '000600'
         owner: root
         group: root
       "/tmp/install_codedeploy.sh":
         source: https://aws-codedeploy-us-west-2.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/latest/
⇔install
         mode: '000700'
         owner: root
         group: root
     commands:
       10_install_mod_wsgi:
         command: "/bin/pip3 install mod_wsgi > /var/log/cfn-init-mod_wsgi.log 2>&1"
       11_symlink_mod_wsgi:
         command: "/bin/ln -s /usr/local/lib64/python3.7/site-packages/mod_wsgi/
-server/mod_wsgi-py37.cpython-37m-x86_64-linux-gnu.so /usr/lib64/httpd/modules/mod_
→wsqi.so > /var/log/cfn-init-mod_wsqi_symlink.log 2>&1"
       20_install_codedeploy:
         command: "/tmp/install_codedeploy.sh auto > /var/log/cfn-init-codedeploy.
→log 2>&1"
     services:
       sysvinit:
         httpd:
           enabled: true
           ensure_running: true
           commands:
              - 11_symlink_mod_wsgi
         codedeploy-agent:
           enabled: true
           ensure_running: true
```

There is a lot of configuration here. First, the launch\_options: simply tells Paco to inject a script into your UserData that will ensure that cfn-init is installed and runs your cfn-init configuration.

Next, the parameters: section is the only section that doesn't map to cfn-init config. It's used to make configuration parameters available to be interpolated into cfn-init files. These can be static strings or references to values created by resources provisioned in AWS.

The packages: section is simply a list of rpm packages.

The files: section is a list of files. The content of this file can be defined either as a content\_cfn\_file: which will be interpolated with CloudFormation Sub and Join functions, or a static non-interpolated with the content\_file: field, or simply in-lined with the content: field.

You can see that for the example Python Pyarmid application, there is custom WSGI configuration used with the Apache web server. There is also a script to install the CodeDeploy agent. You will need this CodeDeploy agent installed and running to work with the CI/CD regardless of what application you deploy.

The get\_rds\_dsn.sh file is an example of interpolating the ARN of the provisioned RDS MySQL database into a file on the filesystem. It also shows you the command to run to get the secret credentials to connect to your database. Note that there is an IAM Role created for this instance when it is connected to the secret by the secrets: field for the ASG that allows access to only the listed secrets.

The commands: section runs shell commands in alphanumeric order. You can customize the mod\_wsgi commands, but again leave the command to install the CodeDeploy agent.

Finally the services: section is used to ensure that services are started and remain running on the server. Again, you might want to replace Apache (httpd) with another web server, but will want to leave CodeDeploy as-is.

### 6.9.12 Working with Regions

When you provision an environment, you can also specify the region:

paco provision netenv.mynet.dev.us-west-2

If you look at your netenv/mynet.yaml file you will see an environments: section at the bottom of the file:

```
environments:
    dev:
        title: "Development Environment"
        us-west-2:
        enabled: true
        default:
```

Let's say that you wanted to also have a development environment in eu-central-1 for your European developers. You can simply add a second region:

```
environments:
    dev:
        title: "Development Environment"
        us-west-2:
        enabled: true
        eu-central-1:
        enabled: true
        default:
```

The first time you make a new region available, you will want to add it to your project.yaml file:

```
name: my-paco-project
title: My Paco
active_regions:
    eu-central-1
    us-west-2
    us-east-1
```

You will also need to provision any global support resources for that region, such as SNS Topics and EC2 Key pairs.

Then you can provision into that region:

paco provision netenv.mynet.dev.eu-central-1

Now when you run provision on the environment, it would apply changes to both regions:

paco provision netenv.mynet.dev # <-- applies to both us-west-2 and eu-central-1

### 6.9.13 Monitoring an environment

To start, monitoring is only enabled for the prod environment. You may wish to enable your monitoring for your other environments, but this will add a small amount to your AWS bill from CloudWatch. Monitoring is enabled/disabled with the enabled: field under the monitoring: configuration.

```
site:
  resources:
    alb:
      monitoring:
        enabled: true # changed from false
      dns:
        - domain_name: staging.example.com
      listeners:
        https:
          rules:
            app_forward:
              host: 'staging.example.com'
            app_redirect:
              enabled: false
    web:
      instance_key_pair: paco.ref resource.ec2.keypairs.app_staging
      monitoring:
        enabled: true # changed from false
    database:
      multi_az: false
      monitoring:
        enabled: true # changed from false
    dashboard:
      enabled: true # changed from false
```

With monitoring enabled you will have:

- CloudWatch Alarms for your Application Load Balancer, web server AutoScalingGroup and RDS MySQL.
- CloudWatch Agent which runs on your web servers to collect logs and in-host metrics.
- CloudWatch Log Groups to collect os, ci/cd and application logs.
- Cloudwatch Log Group metric filters to gather metrics on errors in logs.
- CloudWatch Alarms to alert you when your logs have errors.

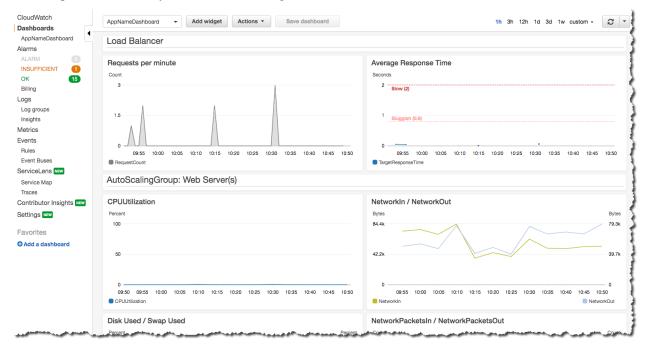
Note that when you enable/disable monitoring, this will change the CloudWatch agent installation configuration for your web servers. This will cause AWS to terminate your existing web servers and launch new instances.

From the AWS Console you can visit the CloudWatch service to see your Alarms:

ARM 0	Alarms (16)	Hide Auto Scalin	ng alarms C	Add to dashboard Action V
SUFFICIENT 0	Q Search		Any state	<b>v</b>
lling	Name	v s	itate v	Conditions
g groups	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-alb-LBApplication AlarmcoreHealthyHostCountCritical-1II7AEE		Эок	HealthyHostCount < 1 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
lights	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-alb-LBApplication AlarmperformanceSlowTargetResponseTime		Эок	TargetResponseTime >= 1.5 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
les	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-alb-LBApplication AlarmperformanceHTTPCode5XXCount-12V		Эок	HTTPCode_Target_SXX_Count >= 100 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
ent Buses viceLens 👓	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-alb-LBApplication AlarmperformanceHTTPCode4XXCount-146		Эок	HTTPCode_Target_4XX_Count >= 100 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
rvice Map	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm	s-AlarmcoreCPUTotal-1T6QVXF66EVEN	Эок	CPUUtilization > 90 for 30 datapoints within 30 minutes
ces tributor Insights Mar	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm     L7CWPMA01FZ1	s-AlarmlogalarmsHighHTTPTraffic-	Эок	HttpdLogCountMetric >= 1000 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes
ings 🔤	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm	s-AlarmcoreStatusCheck-9FKAG45BCHBR	Эок	StatusCheckFailed > 0 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
orites	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm 1898IZOONWWMN	s-AlarmcwagentDiskSpaceLow-	Эок	disk_used_percent > 60 for 1 datapoints withi 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm 10XY74R9MI31C	s-AlarmcwagentSwapPercentLow-	Эок	swap_used_percent > 80 for 5 datapoints within 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm     1GFIV0OIU5FDK	s-AlarmlogalarmsCfnInitError-	Эок	CfninitErrorMetric >= 1 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm 1QZHD4494H6GS	s-AlarmcwagentDiskSpaceCritical-	Эок	disk_used_percent > 80 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm     1EXAR9P44NIB3	s-AlarmlogalarmsCodeDeployError-	Эок	CodeDeployErrorMetric >= 1 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-web-ASG-Alarm	s-AlarmlogalarmsWsgiError-13TS4EGA6L6B4	Эок	WsgiErrorMetric >= 1 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes
	NE-wa-staging-App-ap-site-database-RDSM AlarmbasicdatabaseFreeStorageSpaceAlarm	ysql-Alarms-	Эок	FreeStorageSpace <= 5000000000 for 1 datapoints within 5 minutes

The alarms are all contained in the monitor/AlarmSets.yaml file. You also may wish to remove certain alarms or add new ones - customizing alarms and the thresholds is very specific to the application you are running and it's traffic.

If you want to see how your application's resources are performing overall, take a look at the CloudWatch Dashboard that was provisioned when you enabled monitoring:



Here you can see graphs of some metrics for your Load Balancer, web server AutoScalingGroup and RDS MySQL database. Again, this is only a basic selection of some of the metrics available - it is common to customize this to be specific to your application.

You can change this Dashboard directly in the AWS Console, but these Dashboard settings are controlled by a configuration file at netenv/dashboards/complete-dashboard.json and can be restored to the original settings with subsequent paco provision commands. Instead, when viewing the Dashboard choose "Actions -> Save dashboard as ..." and create a copy of this Dashboard, then make manual customizations.

It's also possible to choose "Actions -> View/edit source" and put the JSON configuration for a Dashboard into your project's configuration. Note that you will need to replace the hard-coded region and resource ids with placeholders to be dynamically interpolated when the Dashboard is created.

The configuration for your starting Dashboard looks like this:

Feel free to change the title: field - but remember that CloudWatch Dashboards can only contain alphanumeric characters.

Finally, take a look at your monitor/Logging.yaml file. Here you will see the log files that are collected. You will most likely want to keep the rpm\_linux and cloud logs as-is. Take a look at the Metric Filters for the cloud logs:

```
cloud:
  # cloud logs specific to configuration and operation in AWS
 log_groups:
   cfn_init:
      sources:
        cfn init:
          path: /var/log/cfn-init.log
          log_stream_name: "{instance_id}"
      metric_filters:
        CfnInitErrors:
          filter_pattern: '"[ERROR]"'
          metric_transformations:
            - metric_name: 'CfnInitErrorMetric'
              metric_value: '1'
   codedeploy:
      sources:
        codedeploy:
          path: /var/log/aws/codedeploy-agent/codedeploy-agent.log
          log_stream_name: "{instance_id}"
      metric_filters:
        CodeDeployErrors:
          filter_pattern: '" ERROR "'
          metric_transformations:
            - metric_name: 'CodeDeployErrorMetric'
              metric_value: '1'
```

These Metric Filters apply a filter pattern to every log line ingested. If they match the pattern, they will send a metric value to CloudWatch. There are special LogAlarms in your AlarmSets.yaml file to watch for these metrics and notify on them:

```
# CloudWatch Log Alarms
log-alarms:
 CfnInitError:
   type: LogAlarm
   description: "CloudFormation Init Errors"
   classification: health
   severity: critical
   log_set_name: 'cloud'
   log_group_name: 'cfn_init'
   metric_name: "CfnInitErrorMetric"
   period: 300
   evaluation_periods: 1
   threshold: 1.0
   treat_missing_data: notBreaching
   comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
   statistic: Sum
 CodeDeployError:
   type: LogAlarm
   description: "CodeDeploy Errors"
   classification: health
    severity: critical
    log_set_name: 'cloud'
   log_group_name: 'codedeploy'
   metric_name: "CodeDeployErrorMetric"
   period: 300
   evaluation_periods: 1
   threshold: 1.0
   treat_missing_data: notBreaching
    comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
    statistic: Sum
```

These alarms will alert you if your instance has errors during the CloudFormation Init launch configuration, or if the CodeDeploy agent has errors during a new application deployment. These can be very helpful at letting you know your CI/CD set-up has gone off the rails.

There are similar alarms for the example Python Pyramid application. These are under the "# application specific logs" comment in Logging.yaml and in AlarmSets.yaml for the alarms named WsgiError and HighHTTPTraffic. You will want to customize these logs and alarms to whatever web server and application-specific logs you have in your web server set-up.

### 6.9.14 Backup and Restore

This project also has a BackupVault that will make daily database backups on the prod database.

You can already take advantage of RDS's built-in automatic backups to create snapshots. However, AWS also provides AWS Backup as a centralized location to do backups. The advantage of using this service to back-up your database is you can retain backups longer than 35 days, you can transition older back-ups to S3 Glacier and if you can have several backup schedules (e.g. daily, weekly and monthly) with different lifecycle policies.

The netenv/mynet.yaml has a backup\_vaults: section that looks like:

```
backup_vaults:
   app:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
enabled: false
plans:
  database:
    title: RDS Backups
    enabled: true
    plan rules:
      - title: Daily RDS backups
        schedule_expression: cron(0 7 ? * * *)
        lifecycle_delete_after_days: 30
    selections:
      - title: RDS Daily Backups Selection
        tags:
          - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
            condition key: Paco-Application-Name
            condition_value: {{cookiecutter.application_name}}
          - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
            condition_key: Paco-Application-Group-Name
            condition_value: site
          - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
            condition_key: Paco-Application-Resource-Name
            condition_value: database
          - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
            condition_key: paco.env.name
            condition_value: prod
```

This will be overridden only in the prod environment to turn on enabled: true. The backup selection is configured to use tags to select resources to backup. This can be helpful if you want to have a whole group of things backed up without needing to remember to adjust your backup selections. For example, if you had multiple databases, you could put them all into the same Resource Group named persistence and select that group. If you added a new database, it would automatically be included in the backup selection.

Paco automatically applies a standard set of Tags to all resources it creates. Every Paco resource is located in a hierarchical tree in this order:

- NetworkEnvironment: A shared collection of environments
- · Environment: A complete set of working resources, e.g. dev, staging and prod
- · Application: An application within an environment, e.g. wordpress or saas-app
- Resource Group: A group of resources to support an environment. Helpful to seperate CI/CD resources from app resources, for example.
- Resource: A specific conceptual resource. Sometimes this can be more than one actual AWS Resource, such as a Lambda and a Lambda Permission.

Your prod RDS database will have these Tags:

```
paco.netenv.name: mynet
paco.env.name: prod
Paco-Application-Name: app
Paco-Application-Group-Name: site
Paco-Application-Resource-Name: database
```

Alternatively there is a resource: field for selections that can be used to specify a specific resource with a Paco reference. Using this field will ensure that you have correctly chosen a real resource - if there is a typo, Paco will warn you when it loads your Paco project configuration. Otherwise if you are using tag-based selections, you are recommended to review your BackupVault in the AWS Console and ensure it's working correctly.

```
selections:
    - title: RDS Daily Backups Selection
    resource: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.site.resources.database.
    →name
```

# 6.10 S3 Bucket Lambda replicator

The **S3 Bucket Lambda replicator** starter project creates an S3 Bucket which will invoke a Lambda function with every object addition and deletion. The Lambda will copy or delete the object from the source S3 Bucket to replica S3 Buckets in other regions.

S3 Buckets already have a Cross-Region replication (CRR) feature and we recommned you use this feature for robust data replication. However, CRR only allows you to replicate to only a single other region. It is also not possible to daisy-chain from the target S3 Bucket to another region. This solution was originally developed for deploying Lambda artifacts to multiple regions.

It serves as an example of using Paco to manage S3 Bucket and Lambda objects. There is no network or other complex resources in this starting project.

### 6.10.1 Create a "S3 Bucket Lambda replicator" Project

Install Paco and then get started by running the paco init project <your-project-name> command. Review the instructions on Getting Started with Paco to understand the importance of name fields in Paco and the difference between a name and title. Then follow the instructions on creating credentials for your project to connect it to your AWS Account.

You will be asked to provide prompts for a NetworkEnvironment name and title. While this project does not provision any network resources, Paco still uses the name netenv to refer to a set of environments that contain the same set(s) of applications and shared resources.

Take a minute to set-up a PACO\_HOME environment variable, this will save you lots of time typing.

### 6.10.2 Customize and Provision SNS Topics

You will need to create SNS Topics if you want to provision the prod environment, which has CloudWatch Alarms to notify you if the Lambda function throws errors or is taking too long to complete.

These SNS Topics contain SNS Subscriptions. Review the resource/snstopics.yaml file and note that there is an **admin** group with one email subscription.

This group is configured to recieve any alarm notifications. You can add as many subscriptions to this group as you want. See the SNS Topics docs for examples of all protocols.

### 6.10.3 Customize and Provision Environments

There are two environments with this project: dev and prod. They are almost the same except the prod environment has a pair of CloudWatch Alarms to notify you if your Lambda function has invocation problems.

Before you provision these environments, if you are using this netenv in a multi-account set-up, review the aws\_account field and change this to the correct account name you want to use:

```
prod:
    title: "Production Environment"
    default:
        network:
        aws_account: paco.ref accounts.prod # deploy prod env to prod account
```

Now provision an environment with:

```
paco provision netenv.mynet.dev
paco provision netenv.mynet.prod
```

The prod environment is also intended to be used with more than one region to replicate into. You will see this at the very bottom of your project's netenv/mynet.yaml file:

```
us-west-2:
enabled: true
applications:
    app:
    groups:
    replica:
    enabled: true
```

You can add as many regions here as you need:

```
us-west-2:
  enabled: true
  applications:
    app:
      groups:
        replica:
          enabled: true
us-east-1:
  enabled: true
  applications:
    app:
      groups:
        replica:
          enabled: true
ca-central-1:
  enabled: true
  applications:
    app:
      groups:
        replica:
          enabled: true
```

This will create the S3 Buckets to hold the replicated objects. You will also need to tell the Lambda which buckets to replicate into using an environment variable named REGIONS:

```
prod:
    ca-central-1:
    applications:
        app:
        groups:
        original:
        enabled: true
        resources:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
replicator:
    environment:
        variables:
        - key: 'ENV'
        value: 'prod'
        - key: 'REGIONS'
        value: 'usw2;use1;cac1'
```

You will need to use the short region name for each AWS region. See the aws\_regions section in the paco.models vocabulary file to look-up the short names for regions. There will also be an S3 Bucket created in the same region as the original bucket, if you need to replicate into that region with an S3 Bucket name that is consistent with the other regions.

Finally, update your Paco project.yaml file to have a list of all of your active\_regions. This is a master lists of regions you should be active in. It can be used in certain places in your configuration to list all as a special keyword to refer to all your Paco project's useable regions:

```
name: myproj
title: MyProj
active_regions:
- eu-central-1
- us-west-2
- us-east-1
- ca-central-1
```

### 6.10.4 Test Your S3 Bucket Lambda

Log into the AWS Console and go to the S3 Bucket service. You will see buckets with names like this:

```
ne-mynet-prod-app-app-original-source-original-cac1
ne-mynet-prod-app-app-replica-s3-replica-usw2
```

Go the "orginal" bucket and upload an object:



Then navigate to a "replica" bucket and you should see a copy of your object:

	Properties	Permissions	Management	Access points		
Q Type a prefix a	nd press Enter to s	search. Press ESC to cle	ear.			
1. Upload +	Create folder	Download Action	versions H	Hide Show		US West (Oregon)
						Viewing 1 to 1
Name -				Last modified -	Size 🔻	Storage class -

If you didn't and this is in the prod environment, a CloudWatch Alarm will fire after the Lambda invocation failed. This will happen if your environment variable names are incorrect. You can also go to your Lambda and generate a Test invocation with an empty event and this will cause the Lambda to safely throw an error.

In the CloudWatch service you will see your "Errors" Alarm in an alarm state:

Aları	<b>ms</b> (2)	Hide Auto Sca	ling alarms C Add to dashboard	Action <b>v</b> Create ala	irm
Q .	Search An error was the	rown during	g a Lambda invocation	▼ < 1 >	۲
	Name 🗢	y State		Actions	$\nabla$
	NE-mynet-prod-App-app-original-replicator- Lambda-Alarms-AlarmerrordurationErrorSum- 1GQ8S6BLP11MU	🔥 In alarm	Errors >= 1 for 1 datapoints within 1 m	inute -	
	NE-mynet-prod-App-app-original-replicator- Lambda-Alarms-AlarmerrordurationDuration- 537AU4KMWZL2	Ø ОК	Duration >= 720000 for 1 datapoints w minute	vithin 1 _	

There are two alarms, one for invocation errors and a second for duration. If the Lambda takes longer than 80% of the total allocated run time, this error will fire. With this simple Lambda it is unlikely that you will ever see this alarm be triggered, but such an alarm is generally useful for any Lambdas that you deploy. AWS will suddenly stop an Lambda which reaaches it's maximum duration, so it's good to be notified before this happens.

### 6.10.5 Apply an S3 Bucket Policy

If you were to use this for a real-world solution, you would also need to determine what kind of S3 Bucket Policy should protect your buckets. This project starts with a simple policy that allows only the root account access to s3:GetObject API calls on the replica buckets. Adjust this policy to suit your needs:

```
replica:
  type: Application
  title: "Replica S3 Bucket"
  order: 1
  enabled: false
  resources:
    s3:
    type: S3Bucket
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
enabled: true
order: 1
bucket_name: 'replica'
deletion_policy: 'delete'
policy:
    - aws:
        - 'arn:aws:iam::123456789012:root'
    effect: 'Allow'
    action:
        - 's3:GetObject'
    resource_suffix:
        - '/*'
        - ''
```

After updating the policy YAML, you can run:

paco provision -y netenv.mynet.dev
paco provision -y netenv.mynet.prod

And watch Paco update the S3 Bucket policy for ALL of your replica buckets. Enjoy!

## 6.11 Private PyPI Server

The **Private PyPI Server** creates a PyPI server for hosting your own Python Packages. The server can be password protected to host private Python packages.

The Python packages are stored on an EFS filesystem mount. The PyPI server is hosted in an AutoScalingGroup and will automatically relaunch and remount the EFS filesystem if the server is terminated. Configuration is included which can be enabled to do routine back-ups on the EFS filesystem and monitor the PyPI server and alert if the server is not responding.

The PyPI server can be run with two network configurations: "budget" and "professional". The first configuration runs a simple single public network with the server directly serving requests to the internet with an ElasticIP.

The second configuration has public and private subnets with an an Application Load Balancer (ALB) in the public subnet and a NAT Gateway to allow the web server(s) internet access. This increases the overall cost of the solution but allows for more robust uptime and improved security. The Application Load Balancer is run in a separate application named "shared". This configuration is designed to show you how a real-world AWS deployment might run a single ALB and direct requests to a variety of backend resources.

### 6.11.1 Create a "Private PyPI Server" Project

Install Paco and then get started by running the paco init project <your-project-name> command. Review the instructions on Getting Started with Paco to understand the importance of name fields in Paco and the difference between a name and title. Then follow the instructions on creating credentials for your project to connect it to your AWS Account.

When asked "Budget - Lower cost but less robust set-up?" if you choose "Y" your configuration will run a single server in a public subnet, if you choose "N" your configuration will have public/private subnets and an Application Load Balancer and NAT Gateway. The latter configuration increases your monthly costs by over \$30 USD per month but allows you to run a fault tolerant cluster of servers.

Take a minute to set-up a PACO\_HOME environment variable, this will save you lots of time typing.

### 6.11.2 Provision SNS Topics and EC2 Keypairs

If you want to configure monitoring and alerting to let you know when your PyPI server is having potential problems, you will need to provision SNS Topics. The "admin" group group is configured to recieve any alarm notifications. The project default is to use the same email as your root account, but you can edit resource/snstopics.yaml and change this to whatever you want. See the SNS Topics docs for examples.

paco provision resource.snstopics

Next, you will need to have an EC2 SSH Keypair in the same account and region as your PyPI deployment. You can create a new keypair by running:

paco provision resource.ec2.keypairs

Alternatively, you can edit resource/ec2.yaml and configure it to use an existing EC2 Keypair, if you already have one created. See the EC2 Key pairs reference documentation for more information.

### 6.11.3 Provision the PyPI server resources

Now you are ready to provision the PyPI server. This will provision everything you need - VPC network, EFS filesystem, AutoScalingGroup server(s). After this step, you should have a fully working PyPI server!

paco provision netenv.mynet.prod

If you changed your NetworkEnvironment name, change the mynet string to that name. This starter project only contains a single "prod" environment. However, Paco supports easily cloning environments, so you could provision a completely duplicate "dev" or "test" environment if you did need a place to test new changes to your PyPI set-up without impacting your production environment.

To visit your new PyPI server, if you are running the "budget" set-up, use the AWS Console to go to EC2 -> Instances and click on your server. Find the Elastic IPs field:

Tell us what you think		Launch Instan	Connec	Actions V	•					<u>A</u>	Ð	•
EC2 Dashboard New	1	Q, Filter by ta	gs and attributes or se	earch by keyword					Θ	K < 1 to 1	of 1	> >
Events New	C.	Name		~ Ir	stance ID	<ul> <li>Instance T</li> </ul>	Type 👻 Availability Zone 🗸	Instance State 🔺	Status Checks ~	Public DNS (	IPv4)	
Tags	Ľ	Munet-Pr	od-Pypi-Pypi-Server	i.i	)b260fcf0d23f	d5e4 t2.small	eu-central-1a	running	2/2 checks	ec2-18-195-2	.8	central
Reports			our yer yer ourier		020010100200	abor allonian	du consul ru	- running		002-10-100-2	0.00 0	20110 G
imits												
NSTANCES							YourE	astic IP	(EIP) a	ddres	S)	
nstances											-	
nstance Types		Instance: i-0	b260fcf0d23fd5e4 (	Mynet-Prod-Py	pi-Pypi-Serv	er) Elastic IP: 18.195.	2.8				_	
aunch Templates New		Description	Status Checks	Monitoring	Tags							
Spot Requests			Instance ID	i-0b260fcf0d23f	d5e4		Public DNS	(IPv4) ec2-18-195	-2-8.eu-centra			
Savings Plans								1.compute.				
Reserved Instances			Instance state	running			IPv4 Put	blic IP 18.195.2.8				
Dedicated Hosts New			Instance type	t2.small				/6 IPs -				
Capacity Reservations			Finding	Opt-in to AWS ( recommendation			Elast	ic IPs 18.195.2.8*				
apacity Reservations			Private DNS	ip-10-20-1-14.e		-	Availability	zone eu-central-1	a			
MAGES			Private IPs	10.20.1.14			Security g		-Pypi-Server, view int	ound rules, view	~	
MIs								outbound ru	les			
Bundle Tasks		S	econdary private IPs				Scheduled e	vents No schedule	ed events			
			VPC ID	vpc-0516da311	2320d074		А		hvm-2.0.20200207.1 600ad0913a9)	-x86_64-gp2		
ELASTIC BLOCK STORE												

Copy that IP into your web browser and your server will be running on port 8080, for example: http://255.255.255.255.255.8080

The PyPI server runs as a www-data user for security reasons. This user doesn't have permissions to bind to port 80, so port 8080 is used instead.

If you are running the non-budget configuration, then you can go to EC2 -> Load Balancers in the AWS Console and find the DNS name for your ALB. Put this name into your web browser and you should see your PyPI server:

	S Welcome to pypiserver! × +	1
$\leftarrow \   \rightarrow$	C O Not Secure 18.195.2.8:8080	

# Welcome to pypiserver!

This is a PyPI compatible package index serving 0 packages.

To use this server with pip, run the following command:

pip install --index-url http://18.195.2.8:8080/simple/ PACKAGE [PACKAGE2...]

To use this server with easy\_install, run the following command:

easy\_install --index-url http://18.195.2.8:8080/simple/ PACKAGE [PACKAGE2...]

The complete list of all packages can be found here or via the simple index.

This instance is running version 1.3.2 of the pypiserver software.



### 6.11.4 Using and managing your PyPI server

The PyPI server is running the pypiserver application. The default configuration runs the PyPI server as a private package server and requires authentication to download packages. It uses an htpasswd.txt file to contain the usernames and passwords for the server.

You can customize your PyPI server if you want to make it public or use a different authentication method. Visit the pypiserver GitHub page to see all of the option available for server configuration.

The PyPI server is started and configured automatically by SystemD when a new EC2 instance launches. The configuration management for the server is done with AWS CloudFormationInit. You will see a file in your Paco project at netenv/pypi-config/pypiserver.service which contains the PyPI server configuration. You can customize the configuration here, pay attention to the ExecStart= line which contains all of the configuration options supplied to the PyPI server.

Take note that your packages are served from the directory /var/pypi/. Paco has provided configuration to automatically mount this directory to an EFS filesystem mount. The default configuration will also have created a /var/ pypi/htpasswd.txt file which contains a starting username and password of "uploader" and "Pass123...". This is a public example password, you will want to change this file and replace it with private usernames and passwords!

You will have a file at netenv/pypi-config/htpasswd.txt which contains an Apache-style htpasswd file. You can run the htpasswd CLI to add new usernames to this file:

htpasswd -b ./netenv/pypi-config/htpasswd.txt newuser NewPassword123!

The contents of this file is embedded into the CloudFormation template used to provision the PyPI server AutoScalingGroup. You can add and remove passwords locally and then run:

```
paco provision -y netenv.mynet.prod
```

This will apply changes to the file to the CloudFormation stack. The PyPI server is configured to run cfn-hup to automatically ping the CloudFormation service every 15 minutes and if new changes are detected, to automatically apply them to the PyPI server.

This is a simple and easy way to manage PyPI server passwords, but it does expose hashed passwords in both your Paco project (which you will likely want to keep in a git repo) and through your AWS Console. These passwords could then be compromised through brute force. If you want to run stricter security on your PyPI authentication, then change the authentication configuration and you can disable cfn-hup in your netenv/mynet.yaml file:

```
cfn-hup:
    enabled: false
    ensure_running: false
```

Finally,

### 6.11.5 Paco project configuration

Paco project's are designed to be easily configurable. Let's look at some configuration changes you could make to your project.

#### **SSH Access**

With the SSH keypair that you used to launch your PyPI server, you can SSH to your server. You may find this necessary if you want to remove packages from your PyPI server, or if you are trying to change the pypiserver

ssh -i ~/.ssh/my-keypair.pem ec2-user@<my-eip-address>

In the budget set-up, you can SSH directly to your server. You will see this configuration in your netenv/mynet. yaml file:

• port: 22 name: SSH protocol: tcp cidr\_ip: 0.0.0.0/0 # change to your IP to improve security

Change the open to the world "cidr\_ip: 0.0.0.0/0" string to your IP address (e.g. "cidr\_ip: 120.90.255.120/32") and run paco provision netenv.mynet.prod to limit access to just your IP address.

With the ALB set-up, you will need to launch a bastion server to be able to SSH to your PyPI server. To enable the bastion you will need to enable it's configuration in the environments.prod.applications section:

```
environments:
    prod:
    title: "Production Environment"
    ...
    applications:
        pypi:
        enabled: true
        bastion:
        enabled: true
```

And then run paco provision netenv.mynet.prod and the instance will be launched.

#### **Application Load Balancer (ALB)**

The non-budget set-up runs behind an Application Load Balancer (ALB). This ALB can be configured to serve requests for other applications. In addition, you can configure it to connect to your Route 53 hosted zone for your domain and serve traffic over HTTPS.

The default configuration listens on port 80 only, but you will see commented out configuration to instead listen on port 443. In your netenv/mynet.yaml find this configuration under the "listeners:" field:

```
http:
  port: 80
  protocol: HTTP
  target_group: pypi
  rules:
    pypi_forward:
       enabled: true
       rule_type: forward
       host: 'pypi.example.com'
       target_group: pypi
       priority: 10
```

Remove this configuration and uncomment everything below it. Also uncomment the example\_com\_cert: section and change it's configuration to match the domain name you will use with your ALB. Finally you can uncommned the dns: section and Paco will take care of adding the ALB DNS name to your Route 53 Hosted Zone.

Later, if you add a second application behind your ALB, you might have configuration such as:

```
http:
  port: 80
  protocol: HTTP
  redirect:
   port: 443
   protocol: HTTPS
https:
  port: 443
  protocol: HTTPS
  ssl_certificates:
    - paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.pypi.groups.shared.resources.example_com_cert
  target_group: pypi
  rules:
   pypi_forward:
      enabled: true
      rule_type: forward
      host: 'pypi.example.com'
      target_group: pypi
      priority: 10
    apptwo_forward:
      enabled: true
      rule_type: forward
      host: 'apptwo.example.com'
      target_group: apptwo
      priority: 20
```

#### Monitoring

The netenv/mynet.yaml file starts with monitoring disabled:

```
# enable/disable web server monitoring
groups:
    pypi:
        resources:
            server:
               monitoring:
               enabled: false # metrics are OFF
               alarm_sets:
               pypiserver:
# enable/disable HTTP checks
monitoring:
    enabled: false # health checks are OFF
    health_checks:
        external_ping:
        enabled: false # health checks are OFF
```

You can change the monitoring and external\_ping sections to enabled: true and then run:

paco provision netenv.mynet.prod

This will install a CloudWatch Agent to gather in-host metrics from the PyPI servers and enable a Route 53 Health Check which will continually ping your server and alert you when it goes down.

There will also be CloudWatch Alarms created for StatusChecks, CPU, Swap and DiskSpace on the root volume.

Also be warned that enabling in-host metrics will change your AutoScalingGroup UserData which will cause new EC2 instance(s) to be launched. In the default configuration this will cause a few minutes downtime for your PyPI server.

Enabling in-host metrics, health checks and alarms will increase your AWS bill by a few dollars a month.

#### **Backups**

Your PyPI packages live on an AWS EFS filesystem. This is a very robust and reliable filesystem, however you may still like to maintain regular backups of this filesystem. In your netenv/mynet.yaml find this configuration:

```
backup_vaults:
    pypi:
    enabled: false # backups are off
```

And simply change it to enabled: true and run paco provision netenv.mynet.prod.

You can review your backup configuration in the netenv/mynet.yaml file:

```
backup_vaults:
    pypi:
    enabled: false
    plans:
    ebs:
        title: EFS Backups
        enabled: true
        plan_rules:
            - title: Daily EFS backups
            schedule_expression: cron(0 6 ? * * *)
            lifecycle_delete_after_days: 365
        selections:
            - title: EFS Daily Backups Selection
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
tags:
    - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
    condition_key: Paco-Application-Name
    condition_value: pypi
```

This default configuration will do daily back-ups at 6 am every day, and keep backups for 365 days.

### 6.11.6 Questions?

This is only a sample of what you can do with Paco to configure and run an application such as a PyPI server on AWS. This documentation is far from exhaustive, so if you get stuck during installation or configuration, then you're welcome to jump on the paco-cloud Gitter community and ask us questions.

# 6.12 Configuration Basics

### 6.12.1 Paco configuration overview

Paco configuration is a complete declarative description of a cloud project. These files semantically describe cloud resources and logical groupings of those resources. The contents of these files describe accounts, networks, environments, applications, resources, services, and monitoring configuration.

The Paco configuration files are parsed into a Python object model by the library paco.models. This object model is used by Paco to provision AWS resources using CloudFormation. However, the object model is a standalone Python package and can be used to work with cloud infrastructure semantically with other tooling.

#### File format overview

Paco configuration is a directory of files and sub-directories that make up a Paco project. All of the files are in YAML format.

In the top-level directory are sub-directories that contain YAML files each with a different format. This directories are:

- accounts/: Each file in this directory is an AWS account.
- netenv/: Each file in this directory defines a complete set of networks, applications and environments. Environments are provisioned into your accounts.
- monitor/: These contain alarm and logging configuration.
- resource/: For global resources, such as S3 Buckets, IAM Users, EC2 Keypairs.
- service/: For extension plug-ins.

Also at the top level are project.yaml and paco-project-version.txt files.

The paco-project-version.txt is a simple one line file with the version of the Paco project file format, e.g. 2.1. The Paco project file format version contains a major and a medium version. The major version indicates backwards incompatable changes, while the medium version indicates additions of new object types and fields.

The project.yaml contains gloabl information about the Paco project. It also contains an paco\_project\_version field that is loaded from paco-project-version.txt.

The YAML files are organized as nested key-value dictionaries. In each sub-directory, key names map to relevant Paco schemas. A Paco schema is a set of fields that describe the field name, type and constraints.

An example of how this hierarchy looks, in a NetworksEnvironent file, a key name network: must have attributes that match the Network schema. Within the Network schema there must be an attribute named vpc: which contains attributes for the VPC schema. That looks like this:

```
network:
    enabled: true
    region: us-west-2
    availability_zones: 2
    vpc:
        enable_dns_hostnames: true
        enable_dns_support: true
        enable_internet_gateway: true
```

Some key names map to Paco schemas that are containers. For containers, every key must contain a set of key/value pairs that map to the Paco schema that container is for. Every Paco schema in a container has a special name attribute, this attribute is derived from the key name used in the container.

For example, the NetworkEnvironments has a key name environments: that maps to an Environments container object. Environments containers contain Environment objects.

```
environments:
    dev:
        title: Development
    staging:
        title: Staging
    prod:
        title: Production
```

When this is parsed, there would be three Environment objects:

```
Environment:

name: dev

title: Development

Environment:

name: staging

title: Staging

Environment:

name: prod

title: Production
```

**Attention:** Key naming warning: As the key names you choose will be used in the names of resources provisioned in AWS, they should be as short and simple as possible. If you wanted rename keys, you need to first delete all of your AWS resources under their old key names, then recreate them with their new name. Try to give everything short, reasonable names.

Key names have the following restrictions:

- Can contain only letters, numbers, hyphens and underscores.
- First character must be a letter.
- Cannot end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Certain AWS resources have additional naming limitations, namely S3 bucket names can not contain uppercase letters and certain resources have a name length of 64 characters.

The title field is available in almost all Paco schemas. This is intended to be a human readable name. This field can contain any character except newline. The title field can also be added as a Tag to resources, so any characters

beyond 255 characters would be truncated.

### 6.12.2 Enabled/Disabled

Many Paco schemas have an enabled: field. If an Environment, Application or Resource field have enabled: True, that indicates it should be provisioned. If enabled: False is set, then the resource won't be provisioned.

To determine if a resource should be provisioned or not, if **any** field higher in the tree is set to enabled: False the resource will not be provisioned.

In the following example, the network is enabled by default. The dev environment is enabled, and there are two applications, but only one of them is enabled. The production environment has two applications enabled, but they will not be provisioned as enabled is off for the entire environment.

```
network:
    enabled: true
environments:
    dev:
        enabled: true
        default:
            applications:
                my-paco-example:
                     enabled: false
                reporting-app:
                    enabled: true
   prod:
        enabled: false
        default:
            applications:
                my-paco-example:
                     enabled: true
                reporting-app:
                     enabled: true
```

Attention: Note that currently, this field is only applied during the paco provision command. If you want delete an environment or application, you need to do so explicitly with the paco delete command.

### 6.12.3 References and Substitutions

Some values can be special references. These will allow you to reference other values in your Paco Configuration.

- paco.ref netenv: NetworkEnvironment reference
- paco.ref resource: Resource reference
- paco.ref accounts: Account reference
- paco.ref function: Function reference
- paco.ref service: Service reference

#### References are in the format:

type.ref name.seperated.by.dots

In addition, the paco.sub string indicates a substitution.

#### paco.ref netenv

To refer to a value in a NetworkEnvironment use an paco.ref netenv reference. For example:

paco.ref netenv.my-paco-example.network.vpc.security\_groups.app.lb

After paco.ref netenv should be a part which matches the filename of a file (without the .yaml or .yml extension) in the NetworkEnvironments directory.

The next part will start to walk down the YAML tree in the specified file. You can either refer to a part in the applications or network section.

Keep walking down the tree, until you reach the name of a field. This final part is sometimes a field name that you don't supply in your configuration, and is instead can be generated by the Paco Engine after it has provisioned the resource in AWS.

An example where a paco.ref netenv refers to the id of a SecurityGroup:

You can refer to an S3 Bucket and it will return the ARN of the bucket:

```
artifacts_bucket: paco.ref netenv.my-paco-example.applications.app.groups.cicd.
→resources.cpbd_s3
```

SSL Certificates can be added to a load balancer. If a reference needs to look-up the name or id of an AWS Resource, it needs to first be provisioned, the order field controls the order in which resources are created. In the example below, the ACM cert is first created, then an Applicatin Load Balancer is provisioned and configured with the ACM cert:

```
applications:
```

```
app:
    groups:
        site:
            cert:
                type: ACM
                 order: 1
                domain name: example.com
                 subject_alternative_names:
                 - '*.example.com'
            alb:
                type: LBApplication
                 order: 2
                 listeners:
                     - port: 80
                         protocol: HTTP
                         redirect:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
port: 443
protocol: HTTPS
- port: 443
protocol: HTTPS
ssl_certificates:
- paco.ref netenv.my-paco-example.applications.app.groups.

→site.resources.cert
```

#### paco.ref resource

To refer to a global resource created in the Resources directory, use an paco.ref resource. For example:

```
paco.ref resource.route53.example
```

After the paco.ref resource the next part should matche the filename of a file (without the .yaml or .yml extension) in the Resources directory. Subsequent parts will walk down the YAML in that file.

In the example below, the hosted\_zone of a Route53 record is looked up.

```
# netenv/my-paco-example.yaml
applications:
    app:
    groups:
        site:
            alb:
                 dns:
                 - hosted_zone: paco.ref resource.route53.example

# resource/Route53.yaml
hosted_zones:
example:
    enabled: true
    domain_name: example.com
    account: paco.ref accounts.prod
```

#### paco.ref accounts

To refer to an AWS Account in the Accounts directory, use paco.ref. For example:

paco.ref accounts.dev

Account references should matches the filename of a file (without the .yaml or .yml extension) in the Accounts directory.

These are useful to override in the environments section in a NetworkEnvironment file to control which account an environment should be deployed to:

```
environments:
    dev:
        network:
        aws_account: paco.ref accounts.dev
```

#### paco.ref function

A reference to an imperatively generated value that is dynamically resolved at runtime. For example:

paco.ref function.mypackage.mymodule.myfunction

This must be an importable Python function that accepts three arguements: reference, project, account\_ctx.

This function must return a value that is compatable with the fields data type (e.g. typically a string).

There is one built-in function:

paco.ref function.aws.ec2.ami.latest.amazon-linux-2

Currently can only look-up AMI IDs. Can be either aws.ec2.ami.latest.amazon-linux-2 or aws.ec2. ami.latest.amazon-linux.

web:
 type: ASG
 instance\_ami: paco.ref function.aws.ec2.ami.latest.amazon-linux-2

#### paco.ref service

To refer to a service created in the Services directory, use an paco.ref service. For example:

paco.ref service.notification.<account>.<region>.applications.notification. groups.lambda.resources.snstopic

Services are plug-ins that extend Paco with additional functionality. For example, custom notification, patching, backups and cost optimization services could be developed and installed into a Paco application to provide custom business functionality.

#### paco.sub

Can be used to look-up a value and substitute the results into a templated string.

### 6.13 YAML File Schemas

### 6.13.1 Base Schemas

Base Schemas are never configured by themselves, they are schemas that are inherited by other schemas.

#### Interface

A generic placeholder for any schema.

#### Named

A name given to a cloud resource. Names identify resources and changing them can break configuration.

Table 1: Named

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Name		

#### Base Schemas Title

### Title

A title is a human-readable name. It can be as long as you want, and can change without breaking any configuration.

		Table 2: Title		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
title	String	Title		

#### Name

A name that can be changed or duplicated with other similar cloud resources without breaking anything.

		Table 3: Name		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Name		

#### Resource

Configuration for a cloud resource. Resources may represent a single physical resource in the cloud, or several closely related resources.

	Table 4: Resource					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default		
change_protecte	dBoolean	Boolean indicating whether this resource can be modified or not.		False		
order	Int	The order in which the resource will be deployed		0		

Base Schemas DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### Deployable

Indicates if this configuration tree should be enabled or not.

Table 5: *Deployable* 

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enabled	Boolean	Enabled	Could be de-	False
			ployed to AWS	

#### Enablable

Indicate if this configuration should be enabled.

	Т	Cable 6: Enablable		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enabled	Boolean	Enabled		True

### Туре

		Table 7: Type		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
type	String	Type of Resources	A valid AWS Resource type: ASG, LBApplication,	
			etc.	

### DNSEnablable

Provides a parent with an inheritable DNS enabled field

#### Table 8: DNSEnablable

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
dns_enabled	Boolean	Boolean indicating whether		True
		DNS record sets will be created.		

#### Monitorable

#### A monitorable resource

#### Table 9: Monitorable

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
monitoring	Object <monitorconfig></monitorconfig>			

### MonitorConfig

A set of metrics and a default collection interval

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
alarm_sets	Container <alarmsets></alarmsets>	Sets of Alarm Sets		
asg_metrics	List <string></string>	ASG Metrics	Must be one of:	
			'GroupMin-	
			Size', 'Group-	
			MaxSize',	
			'GroupDe-	
			siredCapacity',	
			'GroupInSer-	
			viceInstances',	
			'GroupPendin-	
			gInstances',	
			'GroupStand-	
			byInstances',	
			'GroupTer-	
			minatingIn-	
			stances',	
			'GroupTotalIn-	
			stances'	
collection_inter	vallnt	Collection interval		60
health_checks	Container <healthchecks></healthchecks>	Set of Health Checks		
log_sets	Container <cloudwatchlogset< td=""><td>&gt;Sets of Log Sets</td><td></td><td></td></cloudwatchlogset<>	>Sets of Log Sets		
metrics	List <metric></metric>	Metrics		

Table 10: MonitorConfig

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Notifiable, Title

#### RegionContainer

Container for objects which do not belong to a specific Environment.

Table	11:	RegionContainer
-------	-----	-----------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
alarm_sets	Container <alarmsets></alarmsets>	Alarm Sets		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### AccountRegions

An Account and one or more Regions

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	AWS Account	Paco Reference	
			to Account.	
regions	List <string></string>	Regions		

### Notifiable

A notifiable object

Table 13: Notifiable				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
notifications	Container <alarmnotifications></alarmnotifications>	<ul> <li>Alarm Notifications</li> </ul>		

### SecurityGroupRule

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints Default
cidr_ip	String	CIDR IP	A valid CIDR
			v4 block or an
			empty string
cidr_ip_v6	String	CIDR IP v6	A valid CIDR
			v6 block or an
			empty string
description	String	Description	Max 255
			characters.
			Allowed char-
			acters are
			a-z, A-Z, 0-9,
			spaces, and
			:/()#,@[]+=;{}!\$*.
from_port	Int	From port	A value of -1 -1
			indicates all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types. If you
			specify all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types, you must
			specify all
			codes.
port	Int	Port	A value of -1 -1
			indicates all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types. If you
			specify all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types, you must
			specify all
			codes.
protocol	String	IP Protocol	The IP protocol
			name (tcp, udp,
			icmp, icmpv6)
t a second	Tert		or number.
to_port	Int	To port	A value of -1 -1
			indicates all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types. If you
			specify all
			ICMP/ICMPv6
			types, you must
			specify all
			codes.

Table 14: SecurityGroupRule

Base Schemas Name

### **ApplicationEngine**

Application Engine : A template describing an application

Tuble 10. ApplicationEngine					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
groups	Container <resourcegroups></resourcegroups>				
order	Int	The order in which the applica-		0	
		tion will be processed			

Table 15: ApplicationEngine

Base Schemas DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Notifiable, Title

### **VPCConfiguration**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of VPC Security Group Ids	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segments	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	VPC Segments to attach the	Paco Reference	
		function	to Segment.	

#### Table 16: VPCConfiguration

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### HostedZone

#### Base interface for IRoute53HostedZone and IPrivateHostedZone

\_

•

- -
- -
- -
- -

### Function

A callable function that returns a value.

# 6.14 Accounts

AWS account information is kept in the accounts/ directory. Each file in this directory defines one AWS account, the filename is the name of the account, with a .yml or .yaml extension.

Listing 1: Typical accounts directory

```
accounts/
dev.yaml
master.yaml
prod.yaml
tools.yaml
```

### 6.14.1 Account

Cloud accounts.

The specially named *master.yaml* file is for the AWS Master account. It is the only account which can have the field *organization\_account\_ids* which is used to define and create the child accounts.

Listing 2: Example accounts/master.yaml account file

#### Listing 3: Example accounts/dev.yaml account file

name: Development title: Development AWS Account account\_type: AWS account\_id: '123456789012' region: us-west-2 root\_email: dev@example.com

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account_id	String	Account ID	Can only con- tain digits.	
account_type	String	Account Type	Supported types: 'AWS'	AWS
admin_delegate	_f <b>ôteing</b> ame	Administrator delegate IAM Role name for the account		Paco- Organization Account- Delegate- Role
admin_iam_use	rsContainer <adminiamusers></adminiamusers>	Admin IAM Users		
is_master	Boolean	Boolean indicating if this a Mas- ter account		False
organization_ac	cđuist≤6kring>	A list of account ids to add to the Master account's AWS Organi- zation	Each string in the list must contain only digits.	
region	String	Region to install AWS Account specific resources	Must be a valid AWS Region name	no- region- set
root_email	String	The email address for the root user of this account	Must be a valid email address.	

Table 17: Account

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### 6.14.2 AdminIAMUsers

A container for AdminIAMUser objects

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### 6.14.3 AdminIAMUser

An AWS Account Administerator IAM User

Table 19: AdminIAMUser

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
username	String	IAM Username		

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

# 6.15 Global Resources

Global Resources are defined in the top-level resource/ directory. They define cloud resources which do not belong to an environment or other logical grouping.

## 6.15.1 CloudTrail

The resource/cloudtrail.yaml file specifies CloudTrail resources.

AWS CloudTrail logs all AWS API activity. Monitor and react to changes in your AWS accounts with CloudTrail. A CloudTrail can be used to set-up a multi-account CloudTrail that sends logs from every account into a single S3 Bucket.

paco provision resource.cloudtrail

#### **Prescribed Automation**

enable\_kms\_encryption: Encrypt the CloudTrai logs with a Customer Managed Key (CMK). Paco will create a CMK for the CloudTrail in the same account as the s3\_bucket\_account.

kms\_users: A list of either IAM User names or paco references to resource/iam.yaml users. These users will have access to the CMK to decrypt and read the CloudTrail logs.

#### Listing 4: example resource/cloudtrail.yaml configuration

```
trails:
 mycloudtrail:
   enabled: true
   region: 'us-west-2'
   cloudwatchlogs_log_group:
      expire_events_after_days: '14'
      log_group_name: CloudTrail
   enable log file validation: true
    include global service events: true
   is_multi_region_trail: true
   enable_kms_encryption: true
   kms_users:
     - bob@example.com
      - paco.ref resource.iam.users.sallysmith
    s3_bucket_account: paco.ref accounts.security
    s3 key prefix: cloudtrails
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
accounts	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Accounts to enable this Cloud-	Paco Reference	
		Trail in. Leave blank to assume	to Account.	
		all accounts.		
cloudwatchlogs	10bjgcoaploudWatchLogGroup	> CloudWatch Logs LogGroup to		
		deliver this trail to.		
enable_kms_en	cr <b>£ptiobe</b> an	Enable KMS Key encryption		False
enable_log_file		Enable log file validation		True
include_global_		Include global service events		True
is_multi_region		Is multi-region trail?		True
kms_users	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	IAM Users with access to	Paco Reference	
		CloudTrail bucket	to IAMUser.	
			String Ok.	
region	String	Region to create the CloudTrail	Must be a valid	
			AWS Region	
			name or empty	
			string	
s3_bucket_acco	unRacoReference	Account which will contain the	Must be an	
		S3 Bucket where the CloudTrail	paco.ref to an	
		is stored.	account Paco	
			Reference to	
			Account.	
s3_key_prefix	String	S3 Key Prefix specifies the	Do not include	
		Amazon S3 key prefix that	a leading or	
		comes after the name of the	trailing / in	
		bucket.	your prefix.	
			They are pro-	
			vided already.	

Table 20: CloudTrail

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### 6.15.2 CodeCommit

The resource/codecommit.yaml file manages CodeCommit repositories and users. The top-level of the file is CodeCommitRepositoryGroups, and each group contains a set of CodeCommitRepositories.

```
Listing 5: Example resource/codecommit.yaml file
```

```
# Application CodeCommitRepositoryGroup
application:
    # SaaS API CodeCommitRepository
    saas-api:
    enabled: true
    account: paco.ref accounts.tools
    region: us-west-2
    description: "SaaS API"
    repository_name: "saas-api"
    users:
        bobsnail:
        username: bobsnail@example.com
        public_ssh_key: 'ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nza.....60zEFxCbJ'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# SaaS UI CodeCommitRepository
 saas-ui:
   enabled: true
    account: paco.ref accounts.tools
   region: us-west-2
   description: "Saas UI"
   repository_name: "saas-ui"
   users:
     bobsnail:
       username: bobsnail@example.com
       public_ssh_key: 'ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nza.....60zEFxCbJ'
      external_dev_team:
       username: external_dev_team
       public_ssh_key: 'ssh-rsa AAZA5RNza.....60zEGHb7'
# Docs CodeCommitRepositoryGroups
docs:
 saas-book:
   enabled: true
   account: paco.ref accounts.prod
   region: eu-central-1
   description: "The SaaS Book (PDF)"
   repository_name: "saas-book"
   users:
     bobsnail:
       username: bobsnail@example.com
       public_ssh_key: 'ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nza.....60zEFxCbJ'
```

Provision CodeCommit repos and users with:

paco provision resource.codecommit

Be sure to save the AWS SSH key ID for each user after your provision their key. You can also see the SSH keys in the AWS Console in the IAM Users if you lose them.

Visit the CodeCommit service in the AWS Console to see the SSH Url for a Git repo.

To authenticate, if you are using your default public SSH key, you can embed the AWS SSH key ID as the user in SSH Url:

git clone ssh://APKAV.....63ICK@server/project.git

Or add the AWS SSH key Id to your ~/.ssh/config file. This is the easiest way, especially if you have to deal with multiple SSH keys on your workstation:

```
Host git-codecommit.*.amazonaws.com
User APKAV.....63ICK
IdentityFile ~/.ssh/my_pubilc_key_rsa
```

#### CodeCommit

Container for CodeCommitRepositoryGroup objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

#### Table 21: CodeCommit Container<CodeCommitRepositoryGroup>

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### CodeCommitRepositoryGroup

Container for CodeCommitRepository objects.

	Table	22: C	odeCommitRepositoryGroup	Con-	
	tainer <c< td=""><td>odeCommitRepos</td><td>itory&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></c<>	odeCommitRepos	itory>		
Field name	Туре		Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### CodeCommitRepository

#### CodeCommit Repository

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Account this repo belongs to.	Paco Reference	
			to Account.	
description	String	Repository Description		
external_resour	ceBoolean	Boolean indicating whether the		False
		CodeCommit repository already		
		exists or not		
region	String	AWS Region		
repository_nam	e String	Repository Name		
users	Container <codecommituser></codecommituser>	CodeCommit Users		

Table 23: CodeCommitRepository

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### CodeCommitUser

CodeCommit User

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
permissions	Choice	Permissions	Must be one of	ReadWrite
			ReadWrite or	
			ReadOnly	
public_ssh_key	String	CodeCommit User Public SSH		
		Key		
username	String	CodeCommit Username		

Table 24: CodeCommitUser

#### Base Schemas Named, Title

### 6.15.3 EC2 Keypairs

The resource/ec2.yaml file manages AWS EC2 Keypairs.

```
paco provision resource.ec2.keypairs # all keypairs
paco provision resource.ec2.keypairs.devnet_usw2 # single keypair
```

#### Listing 6: Example resource/ec2.yaml file

```
keypairs:
    devnet_usw2:
        keypair_name: "dev-us-west-2"
        region: "us-west-2"
        account: paco.ref accounts.dev
    staging_cac1:
        keypair_name: "staging-us-west-2"
        region: "ca-central-1"
        account: paco.ref accounts.stage
        prod_usw2:
        keypair_name: "prod-us-west-2"
        region: "us-west-2"
        region: "us-west-2"
        account: paco.ref accounts.prod
```

#### **EC2KeyPair**

#### EC2 SSH Key Pair

		2		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	AWS Account the key pair be-	Paco Reference	
		longs to	to Account.	
keypair_name	String	The name of the EC2 KeyPair		
region	String	AWS Region	Must be a valid	no-
			AWS Region	region-
			name	set

Table 25: *EC2KeyPair* 

Base Schemas Named, Title

### 6.15.4 IAM

The resource/iam.yaml file contains IAM Users. Each user account can be given different levels of access a set of AWS accounts. For more information on how IAM Users can be managed, see Managing IAM Users with Paco.

paco provision resource.iam.users

#### **IAMResource**

IAM Resource contains IAM Users who can login and have different levels of access to the AWS Console and API.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
users	Container <iamusers></iamusers>	IAM Users		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **IAMUsers**

Container for IAMUser objects.

Table 27: IAMUsers	Container <iamuser></iamuser>
--------------------	-------------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### IAMUser

IAM User represents a user that will exist in one account, but can also have delegate IAM Roles in other accounts that they are allowed to assume.

```
enabled: true
account: paco.ref accounts.master
username: yourusername
description: 'Your Name - Paco Administrator'
console_access_enabled: true
programmatic_access:
  enabled: true
  access_key_1_version: 1
  access_key_2_version: 0
account_whitelist: all
permissions:
  administrator:
    type: Administrator
    accounts: all
  custom:
    accounts: dev
    managed_policies:
       - 'AWSDirectConnectReadOnlyAccess'
       - 'AmazonGlacierReadOnlyAccess'
    policies:
      - name: "AWS Polly full access"
        statement:
          - effect: Allow
            action:
              - 'polly:*'
            resource:
              - '*'
            condition:
              StringEquals:
                aws:username:
                  "yourusername"
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Paco account reference to install	Paco Reference	
		this user	to Account.	
account_whiteli	stCommaList	Comma separated list of Paco		
		AWS account names this user		
		has access to		
console_access	eBadolladan	Console Access Boolean		
description	String	IAM User Description		
permissions	Container <iamuserpermission< td=""><td>s₽aco IAM User Permissions</td><td></td><td></td></iamuserpermission<>	s₽aco IAM User Permissions		
programmatic_a	c@sject <iamuserprogrammatic< td=""><td>AProgrammatic Access</td><td></td><td></td></iamuserprogrammatic<>	AProgrammatic Access		
username	String	IAM Username		

#### Table 28: IAMUser

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### **IAMUserProgrammaticAccess**

IAM User Programmatic Access Configuration

Table 29: IAMUserProgrammaticAccess
-------------------------------------

Field name Type	Purpose	Constraints	Default
access_key_1_verknibn	Access key version id		0
access_key_2_verksion	Access key version id		0

Base Schemas Enablable

#### **IAMUserPermissions**

Container for IAM User Permission objects.

#### Table 30: IAMUserPermissions

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **BaseRole**

Table 31: BaseRole				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
assume_role_pc	li@bject <assumerolepolicy></assumerolepolicy>	Assume role policy		
global_role_nan	neBoolean	Role name is globally unique		False
		and will not be hashed		
instance_profile	Boolean	Instance profile		False
managed_policy	_hint <string></string>	Managed policy ARNs		
max_session_du	ur <b>āti</b> on	Maximum session duration	The maxi-	3600
			mum session	
			duration (in	
			seconds)	
path	String	Path		/
permissions_bo	ur <b>staiy</b> g	Permissions boundary ARN	Must be valid	
			ARN	
policies	List< <i>Policy</i> >	Policies		
role_name	String	Role name		

#### Table 31. R. Dal

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### Role

IAM Role that is disabled by default

Table 32: Role

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas BaseRole, Deployable, Named, Title

#### RoleDefaultEnabled

IAM Role that is enabled by default

Table 33: RoleDefaultEnabled

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas BaseRole, Enablable, Named, Title

### AssumeRolePolicy

Table 54. Assume Noter Oney				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
aws	List <string></string>	List of AWS Principals		
effect	Choice	Effect	Must be one of 'Allow' or 'Deny'	
service	List <string></string>	Service		

Table 34: AssumeRolePolicy

### Policy

### Table 35: Policy

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Policy name		
statement	List< <i>Statement</i> >	Statements		

#### Statement

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
action	List <string></string>	Action(s)		
condition	Dict	Condition	Each Key is the Condition name and the Value must be a dictionary of request filters. e.g. { "StringE- quals" : { "aws:username" ; "johndoe" }}	{}
effect	Choice	Effect	Must be one of 'Allow' or 'Deny'	
principal	Object <principal></principal>	Principal		
resource	List <string></string>	Resrource(s)		

Table 36: Statement

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **Principal**

Table	37:	Principal	
ruore	57.	1 mapai	

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
aws	List <string></string>	List of AWS Principals		
service	List <string></string>	List of AWS Service Principals		

Base Schemas Named, Title

### 6.15.5 Route 53

#### Route53Resource

The resource/route53.yaml file manages AWS Route 53 hosted zones.

#### Provision Route 53 with:

paco provision resource.route53

#### Listing 8: Example resource/route53.yaml file

hosted_zones:
example:
enabled: true
domain_name: example.com
<b>account:</b> aim.ref accounts.prod

#### Table 38: *Route53Resource*

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
hosted_zones	Container <route53hostedzone< td=""><td>&gt;Hosted Zones</td><td></td><td></td></route53hostedzone<>	>Hosted Zones		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### Route53HostedZone

Route53 Hosted Zone

#### Table 39: Route53HostedZone

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Account this Hosted Zone be-	Paco Reference	
		longs to	to Account.	
domain_name	String	Domain Name		
external_resource	eObject <route53hostedzoneex< td=""><td>teExteRnabHostedZone Id Config-</td><td></td><td></td></route53hostedzoneex<>	teExteRnabHostedZone Id Config-		
		uration		
parent_zone	String	Parent Hozed Zone name		
private_hosted_	zd <b>Be</b> olean	Make this hosted zone private.		False
record_sets	List <route53recordset></route53recordset>	List of Record Sets		
vpc_association	s PacoReference	The VPC the private hosted	Paco Reference	
		zone will be provisioned in.	to VPC.	

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### Route53HostedZoneExternalResource

Existing Hosted Zone configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
hosted_zone_id	String	ID of an existing Hosted Zone		
nameservers	List <string></string>	List of the Hosted Zones Name-		
		servers		

Table 40: Route53HostedZoneExternalResource	Table 40:	Route53HostedZoneExternalResource
---	-----------	-----------------------------------

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### Route53RecordSet

Route53 Record Set

Table 41: Route53RecordSet				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
record_name	String	Record Set Full Name		
resource_record	s List <string></string>	Record Set Values		
ttl	Int	Record TTL		300
type	String	Record Set Type		

#### 6.15.6 SNS Topics

The resource/snstopics.yaml file manages AWS Simple Notification Service (SNS) resources. SNS has only two resources: SNS Topics and SNS Subscriptions.

paco provision resource.snstopics

#### Listing 9: Example resource/snstopics.yaml file

```
account: paco.ref accounts.prod
regions:
 - 'us-west-2'
 - 'us-east-1'
groups:
 admin:
   title: "Administrator Group"
   enabled: true
   cross_account_access: true
   subscriptions:
     - endpoint: http://example.com/yes
       protocol: http
      - endpoint: https://example.com/orno
       protocol: https
      - endpoint: bob@example.com
       protocol: email
      - endpoint: bob@example.com
       protocol: email-json
      - endpoint: '555-555-5555'
       protocol: sms
      - endpoint: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:4444555566666:queue1
       protocol: sqs
      - endpoint: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:444455556666:queue1
       protocol: application
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
endpoint: arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:my-function
protocol: lambda
```

#### **Prescribed Automation**

cross\_account\_access: Creates an SNS Topic Policy which will grant all of the AWS Accounts in this Paco Project access to the sns.Publish permission for this SNS Topic.

You will need this if you want to send CloudWatch Alarms from multiple accounts to the same SNS Topic(s) in one account.

## 6.16 NetworkEnvironments

NetworkEnvironments are files in the top-level netenv/ directory.

NetworkEnvironments are the core of any Paco project. Every .yaml file in the netenv directory contains information about networks, applications and environments. These files define how environments are provisioned and which networks and applications will be provisioned in each one.

NetworkEnvironment files are hierarchical. They are nested many levels deep. At each node in the hierarchy a different field schema is used. The top level has several key names: network:, secrets\_manager:, backup\_vaults:, applications: and environments:. The network: must contain a key/value pairs that matches a NetworkEnvironment schema. The applications: and environments: are containers that hold Application and Environment schemas.

```
network:
    availability_zones: 2
    enabled: true
    region: us-west-2
    # more network YAML here ...
applications:
   my-paco-app:
        # more application YAML here ...
    reporting-app:
        # more application YAML here ...
environments:
    dev
        title: Development Environment
        # more environment YAML here ...
    prod:
        title: Production Environment
        # more environment YAML here ...
```

The network, applications, backup\_vaults and secrets\_manager configuration sections hold logical configuration - this configuration does not get directly provisioned to the cloud - it doesn't reference any environments or regions. Think of it as default configuration.

Environments are where actual cloud resources are declared to be provisioned. Environments reference the default configuration from networks, applications, backups and secrets and declare which account(s) and region(s) to provision them in.

In environments, any field from the default configuration being referenced can be overridden. This could be used for running a smaller instance size in the dev environment, enabling monitoring only in a production environment, or specifying a different git branch name for a CI/CD for each environment.

#### 6.16.1 Network

The network config type defines a complete logical network: VPCs, Subnets, Route Tables, Network Gateways. The applications defined later in this file will be deployed into networks that are built from this network template.

Networks have the following hierarchy:

SecurityGroups have two level nested names. These can be any names, but typically the first name is the name of an application and the second name is for a resource in that application. However, other name schemes are possible to support workloads sharing the same Security Groups.

#### Listing 10: Example security\_groups configuration

```
network:
  vpc:
    security_groups:
      myapp:
        lb:
          egress:
            - cidr ip: 0.0.0.0/0
              name: ANY
              protocol: "-1"
          ingress:
            - cidr_ip: 128.128.255.255/32
              from_port: 443
              name: HTTPS
              protocol: tcp
              to_port: 443
            - cidr_ip: 128.128.255.255/32
              from_port: 80
              name: HTTP
              protocol: tcp
              to_port: 80
        web:
          egress:
            - cidr_ip: 0.0.0.0/0
              name: ANY
              protocol: "-1"
          ingress:
            - from port: 80
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
name: HTTP
protocol: tcp
source_security_group: paco.ref netenv.my-paco-example.network.vpc.
→security_groups.app.lb
to_port: 80
```

#### NetworkEnvironment

NetworkEnvironment

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### Network

#### Table 43: Network

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
availability_zon	esInt	Availability Zones		0
aws_account	PacoReference	Account this Network belongs	Paco Reference	
		to	to Account.	
vpc	Object <vpc></vpc>	VPC		

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### VPC

VPC

		Table 44: VPC		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cidr	String	CIDR		
enable_dns_hos	tn <b>Bonek</b> ean	Enable DNS Hostnames		False
enable_dns_sup	pdBtoolean	Enable DNS Support		False
enable_internet	gBtootayn	Internet Gateway		False
nat_gateway	Container <natgateways></natgateways>	NAT Gateways		
peering	Container <vpcpeerings></vpcpeerings>	VPC Peering		
private_hosted_	zoubject <privatehostedzone></privatehostedzone>	Private hosted zone		
security_groups	Container <securitygroupsets></securitygroupsets>	Security Group Sets	Security Groups Sets are containers for Secu- rityGroups containers.	
segments	Container <segments></segments>	Segments		
vpn_gateway	Container <vpngateways></vpngateways>	VPN Gateways		

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### **VPCPeerings**

Container for VPCPeering objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### VPCPeering

#### VPC Peering

#### Table 46: VPCPeering Field name Туре Purpose Constraints Default network\_environrandReference Network Environment Refer-Paco Reference to NetworkEnence vironment. Remote peer AWS account Id peer\_account\_id String Remote peer AWS region peer\_region String peer\_role\_name String Remote peer role name Remote peer VPC Id peer\_vpcid String List<VPCPeeringRoute> routing Peering routes

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### VPCPeeringRoute

VPC Peering Route

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints Default
cidr	String	CIDR IP	A valid CIDR
			v4 block or an
			empty string
segment	PacoReference	Segment	Paco Reference
			to Segment.

#### **NATGateways**

Container for NATGateway objects.

#### Table 48: NATGateways Container<NATGateway>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### NATGateway

NAT Gateway

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
availability_zon		Availability Zones to launch in-	Can be 'all' or	all
-	-	stances in.	number of AZ:	
			1, 2, 3, 4	
default_route_se	ghistxPacoReference>	Default Route Segments	Paco Reference	
			to Segment.	
ec2_instance_ty	p&tring	EC2 Instance Type		t2.nano
ec2_key_pair	PacoReference	EC2 key pair	Paco Reference	
			to EC2KeyPair.	
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Security Groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	PacoReference	Segment	Paco Reference	
			to Segment.	
type	String	NAT Gateway type		Managed

Table 49: NATGateway

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### **VPNGateways**

Container for VPNGateway objects.

#### Table 50: VPNGateways Container<VPNGateway>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **VPNGateway**

VPN Gateway

#### Table 51: VPNGateway

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### **PrivateHostedZone**

Private Hosted Zone

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Hosted zone name		
vpc_association	s List <string></string>	List of VPC Ids		

#### Table 52: PrivateHostedZone

Base Schemas Deployable

#### Segments

Container for Segment objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

#### Base Schemas Named, Title

#### Segment

Segment

Table 54: Segment				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
az1_cidr	String	Availability Zone 1 CIDR		
az2_cidr	String	Availability Zone 2 CIDR		
az3_cidr	String	Availability Zone 3 CIDR		
az4_cidr	String	Availability Zone 4 CIDR		
az5_cidr	String	Availability Zone 5 CIDR		
az6_cidr	String	Availability Zone 6 CIDR		
internet_access	Boolean	Internet Access		False

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

#### SecurityGroupSets

Container for SecurityGroups objects.

Table 55.	SecurityGroup	Sets Contain	ner <security< th=""><th>Groups&gt;</th></security<>	Groups>
	SecurityOroup	seis Coman		Oloups/

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### SecurityGroups

Container for *SecurityGroup* objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### SecurityGroup

AWS Resource: Security Group

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
egress	List< <i>EgressRule</i> >	Egress	Every list item	
			must be an	
			EgressRule	
group_descripti	orString	Group description	Up to 255 char-	
			acters in length	
group_name	String	Group name	Up to 255	
			characters in	
			length. Cannot	
			start with sg	
ingress	List <ingressrule></ingressrule>	Ingress	Every list item	
			must be an In-	
			gressRule	

#### Table 57: SecurityGroup

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### EgressRule

Security group egress

	18	ible 36. Egress	Nule			
Field name	Туре	Purpose			Constraints	Default
destination_secu	ar RycgRafprence String	Destination	Security	Group	A Paco ref-	
		Reference			erence to a	
					SecurityGroup	
					Paco Reference	
					to Security-	
					Group. String	
					Ok.	

Table 58: EgressRule

Base Schemas SecurityGroupRule, Name

#### IngressRule

Security group ingress

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
source_security	gPacapReference String	Source Security Group Refer-	A Paco Ref-	
		ence	erence to a	
			SecurityGroup	
			Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group. String	
			Ok.	

Table 59: IngressRule

Base Schemas SecurityGroupRule, Name

### 6.16.2 Applications

Applications define a collection of AWS resources that work together to support a workload.

Applications specify the sets of AWS resources needed for an application workload. Applications contain a mandatory groups: field which is container of ResrouceGroup objects. Every AWS resource for an application must be contained in a ResourceGroup with a unique name, and every ResourceGroup has a Resources container where each Resource is given a unique name.

Attention: ResourceGroups and individual Resources both have an order field. When resources are created, they will be created based on the value of these order fields. First, the ResrouceGroup order is followed. The lowest order for a ResourceGroup will indicate that all those resources need to be created first, and then each Resource within a group will be created based on the order it is given.

In the example below, the groups: contain keys named cicd, website and bastion. In turn, each Resource-Group contains resources: with names such as cpbd, cert and alb.

```
applications:
```

```
my-paco-app:
    enabled: true
    groups:
        cicd:
            type: Deployment
            resources:
                cpbd:
                     # CodePipeline CI/CD
                    type: DeploymentPipeline
                     # configuration goes here ...
        website:
            type: Application
            resources:
                cert:
                    type: ACM
                     # configuration goes here ...
                alb:
                     # Application Load Balancer (ALB)
                    type: LBApplication
                     # configuration goes here ...
                webapp:
                     # AutoScalingGroup (ASG) of web server instances
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

type: ASG	
# configurati	on goes here
bastion:	
type: Bastion	
resources:	
instance:	
# AutoScaling	Group (ASG) with only 1 instance (self-healing
$\hookrightarrow ASG)$	
type: ASG	
# configurati	on goes here

#### **ApplicationEngines**

A container for Application Engines

Table 60: *ApplicationEngines* Container<ApplicationEngine>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### Application

An Application is groups of cloud resources to support a workload.

Table 61: Application

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas DNSEnablable, Deployable, ApplicationEngine, Monitorable, Named, Notifiable, Title

### ResourceGroups

A container of Application ResourceGroup objects.

Table 62: *ResourceGroups* Container<ResourceGroup>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### ResourceGroup

A group of *Resources* to support an *Application*.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
dns_enabled	Boolean			
order	Int	The order in which the group will be deployed		
resources	Container< <i>Resources</i> >			
title	String	Title		
type	String	Туре		

#### Table 63: ResourceGroup

Base Schemas Deployable, Named

#### **Resources**

A container of Resources to support an Application.

Table 64: Resources

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### 6.16.3 Environments

Environments define where actual cloud resources are to be provisioned. As Environments copy all of the defaults from network, applications, backups and secrets\_manager config in the same NetworkEnvironment file.

The top level environments: container is simply a name and a title. This defines logical names for each environment.

```
environments:
    dev:
        title: Development
    staging:
        title: Staging and QA
prod:
        title: Production
```

Environments contain EnvironmentRegions. The name of an EnvironmentRegion must match a valid AWS region name. The special default name is also available, which can be used to override config for a whole environment, regardless of region.

The following example enables the applications named marketing-app and sales-app into all dev environments by default. In us-west-2 this is overridden and only the sales-app would be deployed there.

```
environments:
dev:
title: Development
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
default:
    applications:
        marketing-app:
        enabled: true
        sales-app:
        enabled: true
    us-west-2:
        applications:
        marketing-app:
        enabled: false
    ca-central-1:
        enabled: true
```

#### Environment

Environment

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### EnvironmentDefault

Default values for an Environment's configuration

 Table 66: EnvironmentDefault

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
applications	Container <applicationengines< td=""><td>&gt; Application container</td><td></td><td></td></applicationengines<>	> Application container		
network	Container <network></network>	Network		
secrets_manage	Container <secretsmanager></secretsmanager>	Secrets Manager		

Base Schemas RegionContainer, Named, Title

#### EnvironmentRegion

An actual provisioned Environment in a specific region. May contains overrides of the IEnvironmentDefault where needed.

#### Table 67: EnvironmentRegion

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas RegionContainer, EnvironmentDefault, Deployable, Named, Title

### 6.16.4 Secrets

#### **SecretsManager**

Secrets Manager contains SecretManagerApplication objects.

#### Table 68: SecretsManager Container<SecretsManagerApplication>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **SecretsManagerApplication**

Container for SecretsManagerGroup objects.

	Table	69:	Sec	cretsManagerApplication	Con-	
	tainer <s< td=""><td>ecretsManage</td><td>rGroup</td><td>&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></s<>	ecretsManage	rGroup	>		
Field name	Туре			Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### SecretsManagerGroup

Container for SecretsManagerSecret objects.

Table 70: SecretsManagerGroup Container<SecretsManagerSecret>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### SecretsManagerSecret

Secret for the Secrets Manager.

Table 71: SecretsManagerSecret

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Account to provision the Secret	Paco Reference	
		in	to Account.	
generate_secret	sObjgct <generatesecretstring></generatesecretstring>	Generate SecretString object		

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### GenerateSecretString

Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
etString	A string that includes characters		
	that should not be included in		
	the generated password.		
asBoolean	The generated password should		False
	not include lowercase letters.		
sBoolean	The generated password should		False
	exclude digits.		
atBoolean	The generated password should		False
	not include punctuation charac-		
	ters.		
asBoolean	The generated password should		False
	not include uppercase letters.		
kStyring	The JSON key name that's used		
	to add the generated password to		
	the JSON structure.		
Boolean	The generated password can in-		
	clude the space character.		
n Int	The desired length of the gener-		32
	ated password.		
clBdedleatype	The generated password must		True
	include at least one of every al-		
	lowed character type.		
m <b>Staite</b> g	A properly structured JSON		
-	string that the generated pass-		
	word can be added to.		
	etString asBoolean atBoolean atBoolean asBoolean	efStringA string that includes characters that should not be included in the generated password.asBooleanThe generated password should not include lowercase letters.csBooleanThe generated password should exclude digits.atBooleanThe generated password should exclude digits.atBooleanThe generated password should not include punctuation charac- ters.asBooleanThe generated password should not include punctuation charac- ters.asBooleanThe generated password should not include pupercase letters.asBooleanThe generated password should not include uppercase letters.asBooleanThe generated password should not include uppercase letters.asBooleanThe generated password can in- clude the generated password to the JSON structure.BooleanThe generated password can in- clude the space character.n IntThe desired length of the gener- ated password.clBdedeatypeThe generated password must 	A string that includes characters         that should not be included in         the generated password.         asBoolean         The generated password should         not include lowercase letters.         rsBoolean         The generated password should         exclude digits.         atBoolean         The generated password should         exclude digits.         atBoolean         The generated password should         not include punctuation characters         ters.         asBoolean         The generated password should         not include punctuation characters         ters.         asBoolean         The generated password should         not include uppercase letters.         k@yring         The JSON key name that's used         to add the generated password to         the JSON structure.         Boolean         The generated password can include the space character.         n Int         The desired length of the generated password.         clBdedleagepe         The generated password must include at least one of every allowed character type.         m@tmmg       A properly structured JSON string that the generated pass-

Table 72: GenerateSecretString

Base Schemas Deployable

### 6.16.5 Backups

AWS Backup can be provisioned with the backup\_vaults: This is a container of BackupVaults. Each Backup-Vault can contain BackupPlans which are further composed of a BackupRules and BackupSelections.

```
backup_vaults:
accounting:
enabled: false
plans:
ebs_daily:
   title: EBS Daily Backups
   enabled: true
   plan_rules:
      - title: Backup EBS volumes once a day
      schedule_expression: cron(0 8 ? * * *)
      lifecycle_delete_after_days: 14
   selections:
      - title: EBS volumes tagged with "backup-accounting: daily"
      tags:
            - condition_type: STRINGEQUALS
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

BackupVaults must be explicity referenced in an environment for them to be provisioned.

```
environmnets:
    prod:
        ca-central-1:
        backup_vaults:
            accounting:
            enabled: true
```

#### **BackupVaults**

Container for BackupVault objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **BackupVault**

An AWS Backup Vault.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
notification_eve	ntsist <string></string>	Notification Events	Each notifi-	
			cation event	
			must be one of	
			BACKUP_JOB_	STARTED,
			BACKUP_JOB_	COMPLETE
			RE-	
			STORE_JOB_ST	ARTED,
			RE-	
			STORE_JOB_CO	DMPLETED,
			RECOV-	
			ERY_POINT_M	ODIFIED
notification_gro	uString	Notification Group		
plans	Container< <i>BackupPlans</i> >	Backup Plans		

#### Table 74: BackupVault

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

#### **BackupPlans**

Container for *BackupPlan* objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### BackupPlan

#### AWS Backup Plan

#### Table 76: BackupPlan

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
plan_rules	List <backupplanrule></backupplanrule>	Backup Plan Rules		
selections	List <backupplanselection></backupplanselection>	Backup Plan Selections		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### BackupPlanRule

Tuble III. Buckupi tunitute					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
copy_actions	List <backupplancopyaction< td=""><td>REsopyracType_&gt;</td><td></td><td>[]</td></backupplancopyaction<>	REsopyracType_>		[]	
lifecycle_delete	_affter_days	Delete after days			
lifecycle_move_	tdntold_storage_after_days	Move to cold storage after days	If Delete after		
			days value is		
			set, this value		
			must be smaller		
schedule_expres	stotming	Schedule Expression	Must be a		
			valid Schedule		
			Expression.		

Table 77: BackupPlanRule

Base Schemas Named, Title

### BackupPlanSelection

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
resources	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Backup Plan Resources	Paco Reference		
			to Interface.		
tags	List <backupselectioncondition< td=""><td>Reistrof eondition resource types</td><td></td><td></td></backupselectioncondition<>	Reistrof eondition resource types			
title	String	Title			

Table 78: BackupPlanSelection

### BackupSelectionConditionResourceType

Table 79: BackupSelectionC	ConditionResourceType
----------------------------	-----------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
condition_key	String	Tag Key		
condition_type	String	Condition Type	String Condi-	
			tion operator	
			must be one	
			of: StringE-	
			quals, String-	
			NotEquals,	
			StringEqual-	
			sIgnoreCase,	
			StringNotE-	
			qualsIg-	
			noreCase,	
			StringLike,	
			StringNotLike.	
condition_value	String	Tag Value		

# 6.17 Application Resources

An Application is a collection of Resources. These are the Resources which can exist as part of an Application.

## 6.17.1 ApiGatewayRestApi

An ApiGateway Rest API resource.

Listing 11: API Gateway REST API example

```
type: ApiGatewayRestApi
order: 10
enabled: true
fail_on_warnings: true
description: "My REST API"
endpoint_configuration:
  - 'REGIONAL'
models:
  emptyjson:
   content_type: 'application/json'
cognito_authorizers:
  cognito:
    identity_source: 'Authorization'
    user_pools:
      - paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.cognito.resources.userpool
dns:
  - domain_name: api.example.com
   hosted_zone: paco.ref resource.route53.example_com
    ssl_certificate: arn:aws:acm:us-east-1:*****:certificate/******
   base_path_mappings:
        - base_path: ''
          stage: 'prod'
methods:
  get:
   http_method: GET
    authorizer: cognito_authorizers.cognito
    integration:
      integration_type: AWS
      integration_lambda: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.restapi.
→resources.mylambda
      integration_responses:
        - status_code: '200'
          response_templates:
            'application/json': ''
      request_parameters:
        "integration.request.querystring.my_id": "method.request.querystring.my_id"
    authorization_type: NONE
    request_parameters:
      "method.request.querystring.my_id": false
      "method.request.querystring.token": false
   method_responses:
      - status_code: '200'
        response_models:
          - content_type: 'application/json'
            model_name: 'emptyjson'
  post:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
http_method: POST
    integration:
      integration_type: AWS
      integration_lambda: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.restapi.
\hookrightarrow resources.mylambda
      integration_responses:
        - status_code: '200'
          response_templates:
            'application/json': ''
   authorization_type: NONE
   method_responses:
      - status_code: '200'
        response_models:
          - content_type: 'application/json'
            model_name: 'emptyjson'
stages:
 prod:
    deployment_id: 'prod'
    description: 'Prod Stage'
    stage_name: 'prod'
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
api_key_source	t <b>§p</b> eing	API Key Source Type	Must be one of	
			'HEADER' to	
			read the API	
			key from the	
			X-API-Key	
			header of a	
			request or 'AU-	
			THORIZER'	
			to read the	
			API key from	
			the UsageI-	
			dentifierKey	
			from a Lambda	
			authorizer.	
binary_media_t	ypleisst <string></string>	Binary Media Types. The list	Duplicates are	
		of binary media types that are	not allowed.	
		supported by the RestApi re-	Slashes must	
		source, such as image/png or	be escaped	
		application/octet-stream. By	with ~1. For	
		default, RestApi supports only	example, im-	
		UTF-8-encoded text payloads.	age/png would	
			be image~1png	
			in the Binary-	
			MediaTypes	
			list.	
1	Stain a	Data An Onen ADI enerifan	Must be valid	
body	String	Body. An OpenAPI specifica-		
		tion that defines a set of REST-	JSON.	
		ful APIs in JSON or YAML for-		
		mat. For YAML templates, you		
		can also provide the specifica-		
		tion in YAML format.		
body_file_locat	of tringFileReference	Path to a file containing the	Must be valid	
-		Body.	path to a	
			valid JSON	
			document.	
body_s3_location	onString	The Amazon Simple Storage		
204 <u>7_</u> 00_100410		Service (Amazon S3) location	S3Location	
		that points to an OpenAPI file,		
		which defines a set of RESTful	-	
		APIs in JSON or YAML format.	or YAML	
1 0			document.	
clone_from	String	CloneFrom. The ID of the		
		RestApi resource that you want		
		to clone.		
cognito_authori	zecsontainer <apigatewaycog< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></apigatewaycog<>			
description	String	Description of the RestApi re-		
		source.		
dns	List< <i>ApiGatewayDNS</i> >	DNS domains to create to re-		
-		solve to the ApiGateway End-		
		point		
endpoint_config	u Joinitor Strings	Endpoint configuration. A list	List of strings,	
enupoint_config	unaisususu mg>			
		of the endpoint types of the	each must be	
8		API. Use this field when creat-	one of 'EDGE',	bear Clou
		API. Use this field when creat- ing an API. When importing an	REGIONAL,	
		existing API, specify the end-	'PRIVATE'	
		point configuration types using		
		the <i>parameters</i> field.		

#### Table 80: ApiGatewayRestApi

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### ApiGatewayMethods

Container for ApiGatewayMethod objects.

Table 81: ApiGatewayMethods	Container <apigatewaymethod></apigatewaymethod>
-----------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### ApiGatewayMethod

API Gateway Method

	Tabl	e 82: ApiGatewayMethod			
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
authorization_t	yp <b>8</b> tring	Authorization Type	Must be one of NONE,	NONE	
			AWS_IAM,		
			CUSTOM		
			or COG-		
	Stain a	A stall a size su	NITO_USER_PO	DOLS	
authorizer	String	Authorizer	Must be tan authorizer type		
			and authorizer		
			name in this		
			API Gateway,		
			seperated by		
			a . char. For		
			example, 'cog-		
	~ .		nito_authorizers.	cognito'.	
http_method	String	HTTP Method	Must be one		
			of ANY, DELETE,		
			GET, HEAD,		
			OPTIONS,		
			PATCH, POST		
			or PUT.		
integration	Object <apigatewaymethodi< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></apigatewaymethodi<>				
method_respon	se <b>£</b> ist <apigatewaymethodmet< td=""><td>hod Niethods Responses</td><td>List of</td><td></td><td></td></apigatewaymethodmet<>	hod Niethods Responses	List of		
			ApiGate-		
			wayMethod Method-		
			Responses		
request_parame	eteBict	Request Parameters	=	{} parameters as key-value	
			with a	parameters as key-value	e pair
			source as		
			the key		
			and a		
			Boolean		
			as the		
			value.		
			The Boolean		
			specifies		
			whether		
			a param-		
			eter is		
			required.		
			A source		
			must		
			match the		
			format		
				uest.location.name,	
			where	,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,	
			the lo-		
			cation		
100			Chapter 6. Water	bear Cloud	
			string, path, or		
			header,		
			and		

### Table 82: ApiGatewayMethod

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

#### **ApiGatewayModels**

Container for ApiGatewayModel objects.

Table 83: ApiGatewayModels	Container <apigatewaymodel></apigatewaymodel>
----------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **ApiGatewayModel**

#### Table 84: ApiGatewayModel

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
content_type	String	Content Type		
description	String	Description		
schema	Dict	Schema	JSON for-	{}
			mat. Will use	
			null({}) if left	
			empty.	

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

#### ApiGatewayResources

Container for ApiGatewayResource objects.

#### Table 85: ApiGatewayResources Container<ApiGatewayResource>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### ApiGatewayResource

#### Table 86: *ApiGatewayResource* Container<**'unknown'\_>**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
child_resources	Container <apigatewayresource< td=""><td>eChild Api Gateway Resources</td><td></td><td></td></apigatewayresource<>	eChild Api Gateway Resources		
enable_cors	Boolean	Enable CORS		False
path_part	String	Path Part		

Base Schemas Named, Title

### ApiGatewayStages

Container for ApiGatewayStage objects

Table 87: *ApiGatewayStages* Container<ApiGatewayStages>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### ApiGatewayStage

API Gateway Stage

 Table 88: ApiGatewayStage

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
deployment_id	String	Deployment ID		
description	String	Description		
stage_name	String	Stage name		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# ApiGatewayMethodIntegration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
integration_http		Integration HTTP Method	Must be one of ANY, DELETE, GET, HEAD, OPTIONS, PATCH, POST or PUT.	POST
integration_lam		Integration Lambda	Paco Reference to <i>Lambda</i> .	
	olliset <apigatewaymethodintegr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></apigatewaymethodintegr<>			
integration_type	String	Integration Type	Must be one of AWS, AWS_PROXY, HTTP, HTTP_PROXY or MOCK.	AWS
pass_through_be	elahioce	Pass Through Behaviour		
request_paramet	eĐict	The request parameters that API Gateway sends with the backend request.	Specify request parameters as key-value pairs (string- to-string map- pings), with a destination as the key and a source as the value. Specify the destina- tion by using the following pattern <i>integra-</i> <i>tion.request.location</i> is query string, path, or header, and <i>name</i> is a valid, unique parameter name. The source must be an ex- isting method request param- eter or a static value. You must enclose static values in single quo- tation marks and pre-encode	{}
6.17. Applicati	on Resources		these values based on their destination in	103
request_templat	esDict	Request Templates	the request.	{}

Table 89:	ApiGatewa	iyMethodIn	tegration

# ApiGatewayMethodIntegrationResponse

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
content_handlin	gString	Specifies how to handle request	Valid values	
		payload content type conver-	are:	
		sions.	CONVERT_TO_	BINARY:
			Converts a re-	
			quest payload	
			from a base64-	
			encoded string	
			to a binary	
			blob.	
			CONVERT_TO_	TEXT:
			Converts a re-	
			quest payload	
			from a bi-	
			nary blob	
			to a base64-	
			encoded string.	
			If this prop-	
			erty isn't	
			defined, the	
			request pay-	
			load is passed	
			through from	
			the method	
			request to the	
			integration	
			request without	
			modification.	0
response_param		Response Parameters		{}
response_templ		Response Templates		{ }
selection_patter	n sunig	A regular expression that speci- fies which error strings or status		
		codes from the backend map to		
		the integration response.		
status_code	String	The status code that API Gate-	Must match	
status_code	Sumg	way uses to map the integration	a status	
		response to a MethodResponse	code in the	
		status code.	method_respones	
		status couc.	for this API	
			Gateway REST	
			API.	
			4 11 1.	

Table 90: ApiGatewayMethodIntegrationResponse

## ApiGatewayMethodMethodResponse

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
	71	<i>Thepresoultcele</i> based for the re- sponse's content type.	Specify re- sponse models as key-value pairs (string-to- string maps), with a content type as the key	
			and a Model Paco name as the value.	
response_param	etDist	Response Parameters		{}
status_code	String	HTTP Status code		

Table 91: Ap	<i>iGatewayMethodMethodResponse</i>

# ApiGatewayMethodMethodResponseModel

#### Table 92: ApiGatewayMethodMethodResponseModel

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
content_type	String	Content Type		
model_name	String	Model name		

### **ApiGatewayCognitoAuthorizers**

Container for 'ApiGatewayAuthorizer'\_ objects.

	Table	93:	ApiGateway Cognito Authorizers	Con-	
tainer<'ApiGatewayCognitoAuthorizer'_>					
Field name	Type		Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **ApiGatewayDNS**

### Table 94: ApiGatewayDNS

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
base_path_mapp	pi <b>hġs</b> t <string></string>	Base Path Mappings		[]
ssl_certificate	PacoReferencelString	SSL certificate Reference	Paco Reference to <i>ACM</i> . String Ok.	

Base Schemas DNS

# 6.17.2 ASG

An AutoScalingGroup (ASG) contains a collection of Amazon EC2 instances that are treated as a logical grouping for the purposes of automatic scaling and management.

The Paco ASG resource provisions an AutoScalingGroup as well as LaunchConfiguration and TargetGroups for that ASG.

### **Prescribed Automation**

ASGs use Paco's **LaunchBundles**. A LaunchBundle is a zip file of code and configuration files that is automatically created and stored in an S3 Bucket that the ASG has read permissions to. Paco adds BASH code to the UserData script for the ASG's LaunchConfiguration that will iterate through all of the LaunchBundles and download and run them. For example, if you specify in-host metrics for an ASG, it will have a LaunchBundle created with the necessary CloudWatch agent configuration and a BASH script to install and configure the agent.

launch\_options: Options to add actions to newly launched instances: ssm\_agent, update\_packages and cfn\_init\_config\_sets. The ssm\_agent field will install the SSM Agent and is true by default. Paco's LaunchBundles feature requires the SSM Agent installed and running. The update\_packages field will perform a operating system package update (yum update or apt-get update). This happens immediately after the user\_data\_pre\_script commands, but before the LaunchBundle commands and user\_data\_script commands. The cfn\_init\_config\_sets field is a list of CfnInitConfigurationSets that will be run at launch.

cfn\_init: Contains CloudFormationInit (cfn-init) configuration. Pace allows reading cfn-init files from the filesystem, and also does additional validation checks on the configuration to ensure it is correct. The launch\_options has a cfn\_init\_config\_sets field to specify which CfnInitConfigurationSets you want to automatically call during instance launch with a LaunchBundle.

ebs\_volume\_mounts: Adds an EBS LaunchBundle that mounts all EBS Volumes to the EC2 instance launched by the ASG. If the EBS Volume is unformatted, it will be formatted to the specified filesystem. This feature only works with "self-healing" ASGs. A "self-healing" ASG is an ASG with max\_instances set to 1. Trying to launch a second instance in the ASG will fail to mount the EBS Volume as it can only be mounted to one instance at a time.

eip: Adds an EIP LaunchBundle which will attach an Elastic IP to a launched instance. **This feature only works** with "self-healing" ASGs. A "self-healing" ASG is an ASG with max\_instances set to 1. Trying to launch a second instance in the ASG will fail to attach the EIP as it can only be mounted to one instance at a time.

efs\_mounts: Adds an EFS LaunchBundle that mounts all EFS locations. A SecurityGroup must still be manually configured to allow the ASG instances to network access to the EFS filesystem.

monitoring: Any fields specified in the metrics or log\_sets fields will add a CloudWatchAgent Launch-Bundle that will install a CloudWatch Agent and configure it to collect all specified metrics and log sources.

secrets: Adds a policy to the Instance Role which allows instances to access the specified secrets.

ssh\_access: Grants users and groups SSH access to the instances.

Listing 12: example ASG configuration

```
type: ASG
order: 30
enabled: true
associate_public_ip_address: false
cooldown_secs: 200
ebs_optimized: false
health_check_grace_period_secs: 240
```

(continued from previous page)

```
health check type: EC2
availability zone: 1
ebs_volume_mounts:
  - volume: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.storage.resources.my_volume
    enabled: true
    folder: /var/www/html
    device: /dev/xvdf
    filesystem: ext4
efs_mounts:
  - enabled: true
    folder: /mnt/wp_efs
    target: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.storage.resources.my_efs
instance iam role:
  enabled: true
  policies:
    - name: DNSRecordSet
      statement ·
        - effect: Allow
          action:
            - route53:ChangeResourceRecordSets
          resource:
            - 'arn:aws:route53:::hostedzone/HHIHkjhdhu744'
instance_ami: paco.ref function.aws.ec2.ami.latest.amazon-linux-2
instance_ami_type: amazon
instance_key_pair: paco.ref resource.ec2.keypairs.my_keypair
instance_monitoring: true
instance_type: t2.medium
desired_capacity: 1
max instances: 3
min_instances: 1
rolling_update_policy:
  max_batch_size: 1
  min_instances_in_service: 1
  pause_time: PT3M
  wait_on_resource_signals: false
target_groups:
  - paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.web.resources.alb.target_groups.
⇔cloud
security_groups:
  - paco.ref netenv.mynet.network.vpc.security_groups.web.asg
segment: private
termination policies:
  - Default
scaling_policy_cpu_average: 60
ssh_access:
  users:
    - bdobbs
  groups:
    - developers
launch_options:
   update_packages: true
    ssm_agent: true
    cfn_init_config_sets:
    - "InstallApp"
cfn_init:
  config sets:
    InstallApp:
```

(continued from previous page)

```
- "InstallApp"
  configurations:
    InstallApp:
      packages:
        yum:
          python3: []
      users:
        www-data:
          uid: 2000
          home_dir: /home/www-data
      files:
        "/etc/systemd/system/pypiserver.service":
          content_file: ./pypi-config/pypiserver.service
          mode: '000755'
          owner: root
          group: root
      commands:
        00_pypiserver:
          command: "/bin/pip3 install pypiserver"
        01_passlib_dependency:
          command: "/bin/pip3 install passlib"
        02_prep_mount:
           command: "chown www-data:www-data /var/pypi"
      services:
        sysvinit:
          pypiserver:
            enabled: true
            ensure_running: true
monitoring:
  enabled: true
  collection_interval: 60
  metrics:
    - name: swap
     measurements:
        - used_percent
    - name: disk
     measurements:
        - free
      resources:
        - '/'
        - '/var/www/html'
      collection_interval: 300
user_data_script: |
  echo "Hello World!"
```

# AutoScalingGroup Rolling Update Policy

When changes are applied to an AutoScalingGroup that modify the configuration of newly launched instances, AWS can automatically launch instances with the new configuration and terminate old instances that have stale configuration. This can be configured so that there is no interruption of service as the new instances gradually replace old ones. This configuration is set with the rolling\_update\_policy field.

The rolling update policy must be able to work within the minimum/maximum number of instances in the ASG. Consider the following ASG configuration.

```
Listing 13: example ASG configuration
```

```
type: ASG
max_instances: 2
min_instances: 1
desired_capacity: 1
rolling_update_policy:
    max_batch_size: 1
    min_instances_in_service: 1
    pause_time: PTOS # default setting
    wait_on_resource_signals: false # default setting
```

This will normally run a single instance in the ASG. The ASG is never allowed to launch more than 2 instances at one time. When an update happens, a new batch of instances is launched - in this example just one instance. There wil be only 1 instance in service, but the capacity will be at 2 instances will the new instance is launched. After the instance is put into service by the ASG, it will immediately terminate the old instance.

The wait\_on\_resource\_signals can be set to tell AWS CloudFormation to wait on making changes to the AutoScalingGroup configuration until a new instance is finished configuring and installing applications and is ready for service. If this field is enabled, then the pause\_time default is PT05 (5 minutes). If CloudFormation does not get a SUCCESS signal within the pause\_time then it will mark the new instance as failed and terminate it.

If you use <code>pause\_time</code> with the default <code>wait\_on\_resource\_signals: false</code> then AWS will simply wait for the full duration of the pause time and then consider the instance ready. <code>pause\_time</code> is in format PT#H#M#S, where each # is the number of hours, minutes, and seconds, respectively. The maximum <code>pause\_time</code> is one hour. For example:

```
pause_time: PTOS # 0 seconds
pause_time: PT5M # 5 minutes
pause_time: PT2M30S # 2 minutes and 30 seconds
```

ASGs will use default settings for a rolling update policy. If you do not want to use an update policies at all, then you must disable the rolling\_update\_policy explicitly:

```
type: ASG
rolling_update_policy:
    enabled: false
```

With no rolling update policy, when you make configuration changes, then existing instances with old configuration will continue to run and instances with the new configuration will not happen until the AutoScalingGroup needs to launch new instances. You must be careful with this approach as you can not know 100% that your new configuration launches instances proprely until some point in the future when new instances are requested by the ASG.

### **Prescribed Automation**

Paco can help you send signals to CloudFormation when using wait\_on\_resource\_signals. If you set wait\_on\_resource\_signals: true then Paco will automatically grant the needed cloudformation:SignalResource and cloudformation:DescribeStacks to the IAM Role associated with the instance for you. Paco also provides an ec2lm\_signal\_asg\_resource BASH function available in your user\_data\_script that you can run to signal the instance is ready: ec2lm\_signal\_asg\_resource SUCCESS or ec2lm\_signal\_asg\_resource SUCCESS.

If you want to wait until load balancer health checks are passing before an instance is considered healthy, then send the SUCCESS signal to CloudFormation, you will need to configure this yourself.

Listing 14: example ASG signalling using ELB health checks

See the AWS documentation for more information on how AutoScalingRollingUpdate Policy configuration is used.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
associate_publi		Associate Public IP Address	Ounstraints	False
availability_zor		Availability Zones to launch in-		all
availability_201	le Su llig	stances in.		all
block device r	nabjistsgBlockDeviceMapping>	Block Device Mappings		
cfn init	Object <cloudformationinit></cloudformationinit>	CloudFormation Init		
—	5	Cooldown seconds		300
cooldown_secs				1
desired_capacity_Int desired_capacity_Bgmdeanchanges		Desired capacity		-
desired_capacit	y_ <b>rgnuean</b> changes	Ignore changes to the de- sired_capacity after the ASG is created.		False
dns	List <dns></dns>	DNS domains to create to re- solve to one of the ASGs EC2 Instances		
ebs_optimized	Boolean	EBS Optimized		False
ebs_volume_mouhist <ebsvolumemount></ebsvolumemount>		Elastic Block Store Volume		
		Mounts		
ecs	Object <ecsasgconfiguration< td=""><td>&gt; ECS Configuration</td><td></td><td></td></ecsasgconfiguration<>	> ECS Configuration		
efs_mounts	List< <i>EFSMount</i> >	Elastic Filesystem Configura- tion		
eip	PacoReferencelString	Elastic IP or AllocationId to at- tach to instance at launch	Paco Reference to <i>EIP</i> . String Ok.	
health_check_g	rallet_period_secs	Health check grace period in seconds		300
health_check_t	yp <b>8</b> tring	Health check type	Must be one of: 'EC2', 'ELB'	EC2
instance_ami	PacoReferencelString	Instance AMI	Paco Reference to Function. String Ok.	
instance_ami_i	gn <b>Bkæokdan</b> nges	Do not update the instance_ami after creation.		False
instance_ami_t		The AMI Operating System family	Must be one of amazon, centos, suse, debian, ubuntu, microsoft or redhat.	amazon
instance_iam_r	ol@bject <role></role>			

Table 95: ASG

Continued on next page

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
instance_key_pa	inPacoReference	Key pair to connect to launched	Paco Reference	
		instances	to EC2KeyPair.	
instance_monito		Instance monitoring		False
instance_type	String	Instance type		
launch_options	Object <ec2launchoptions></ec2launchoptions>	EC2 Launch Options		
lifecycle_hooks	Container <asglifecyclehooks< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></asglifecyclehooks<>			
load_balancers	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Target groups	Paco Ref-	
			erence to	
			TargetGroup.	
max_instances	Int	Maximum instances		2
min_instances	Int	Minimum instances		1
	policyect <asgrollingupdatepolic< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></asgrollingupdatepolic<>			
scaling_policies	Container <asgscalingpolicies< td=""><td>&gt;Scaling Policies</td><td></td><td></td></asgscalingpolicies<>	>Scaling Policies		
scaling_policy_o	cp <b>im<u>t</u>average</b>	Average CPU Scaling Polciy		0
secrets	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of Secrets Manager Refer-	Paco Reference	
		ences	to SecretsMan-	
			agerSecret.	
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Security groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	String	Segment		
ssh_access	Object <sshaccess></sshaccess>	SSH Access		
target_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Target groups	Paco Ref-	
			erence to	
			TargetGroup.	
termination_pol	icleist <string></string>	Terminiation policies		
user_data_pre_s	c <b>Sp</b> ting	User data pre-script		
user_data_script	String	User data script		

Table	95 –	continued	from	previous p	bage
-------	------	-----------	------	------------	------

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# ASGLifecycleHooks

Container for ASGLifecycleHook objects.

Table 96: ASGLifecycleHooks Container<ASGLifecycleHook>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### ASGLifecycleHook

ASG Lifecycle Hook

		0 0		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
default_result	String	Default Result		
lifecycle_transit	ioSatring	ASG Lifecycle Transition		
notification_targ	e <u>St</u> aimg	Lifecycle Notification Target		
		Arn		
role_arn	String	Licecycel Publish Role ARN		

#### Table 97: ASGLifecycleHook

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### **ASGScalingPolicies**

Container for ASGScalingPolicy objects.

Table 98: ASGScalingPolicies Container<ASGScalingPolicy>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

## ASGScalingPolicy

Auto Scaling Group Scaling Policy

Table 39. ASOSculligi Olicy					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
adjustment_type	e String	Adjustment Type		ChangeInCapacity	
alarms	List <simplecloudwatchalarm< td=""><td>&gt;Alarms</td><td></td><td></td></simplecloudwatchalarm<>	>Alarms			
cooldown	Int	Scaling Cooldown in Seconds		300	
policy_type	String	Policy Type		SimpleScaling	
scaling_adjustm	efint	Scaling Adjustment			

Table 99: ASGScalingPolicy

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### ASGRollingUpdatePolicy

AutoScalingRollingUpdate Policy

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enabled	Boolean	Enable an UpdatePolicy for the		True
		ASG		
max_batch_size	Int	Maximum batch size		1
min_instances_i	n <u>I</u> service	Minimum instances in service		0
pause_time	String	Minimum instances in service	Must be in	
			the format	
			PT#H#M#S	
wait_on_resour	e <u>B</u> sigheals	Wait for resource signals		False

Table 100: ASGRollingUpdatePolicy

# Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSASGConfiguration**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
capacity_provid	erObject <ecscapacityprovider></ecscapacityprovider>	Capacity Provider			
cluster	PacoReference	Cluster	Paco Reference		
			to ECSCluster.		
log_level	Choice	Log Level		error	

# Table 101: ECSASGConfiguration

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSCapacityProvider**

Table 102: ECSCapacityProvider				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
maximum_scali	n <u>&amp;n</u> step_size	Maximum Scaling Step Size		10000
minimum_scali	ng <u>Ins</u> tep_size	Minimum Scaling Step Size		1
target_capacity	Int	Target Capacity		100

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### **SSHAccess**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
groups	List <string></string>	Groups	Must match	[]
			a group de-	
			clared in re-	
			source/ec2.yaml	
users	List <string></string>	User	Must match	[]
			a user de-	
			clared in re-	
			source/ec2.yaml	

### Table 103: SSHAccess

# BlockDeviceMapping

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
device_name	String	The device name exposed to the		
		EC2 instance		
ebs	Object< <i>BlockDevice</i> >	Amazon Ebs volume		
virtual_name	String	The name of the virtual device.	The name must	
			be in the form	
			ephemeralX	
			where X is a	
			number starting	
			from zero (0),	
			for example,	
			ephemeral0.	

### Table 104: *BlockDeviceMapping*

# BlockDevice

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
delete_on_term	in <b>Bioi</b> ean	Indicates whether to delete the volume when the instance is ter- minated.		True
encrypted	Boolean	Specifies whether the EBS vol- ume is encrypted.		
iops	Int	The number of I/O operations per second (IOPS) to provision for the volume.	The maximum ratio of IOPS to volume size (in GiB) is 50:1, so for 5,000 provisioned IOPS, you need at least 100 GiB storage on the volume.	
size_gib	Int	The volume size, in Gibibytes (GiB).	This can be a number from 1-1,024 for standard, 4-16,384 for io1, 1-16,384 for gp2, and 500-16,384 for st1 and sc1.	
snapshot_id	String	The snapshot ID of the volume to use.		
volume_type	String	The volume type, which can be standard for Magnetic, io1 for Provisioned IOPS SSD, gp2 for General Purpose SSD, st1 for Throughput Optimized HDD, or sc1 for Cold HDD.	Must be one of standard, io1, gp2, st1 or sc1.	

Table 105: *BlockDevice* 

## **EBSVolumeMount**

EBS Volume Mount Configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
device	String	Device to mount the EBS Vol-		
		ume with.		
filesystem	String	Filesystem to mount the EBS		
		Volume with.		
folder	String	Folder to mount the EBS Vol-		
		ume		
volume	PacoReferencelString	EBS Volume Resource Refer-	Paco Reference	
		ence	to EBS. String	
			Ok.	

### Table 106: EBSVolumeMount

Base Schemas Deployable

### **EFSMount**

EFS Mount Folder and Target Configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
folder	String	Folder to mount the EFS target			
target	PacoReferencelString	EFS Target Resource Reference	Paco Reference		
			to EFS. String		
			Ok.		

Table 107: EFSMount

Base Schemas Deployable

### EC2LaunchOptions

### EC2 Launch Options

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cfn_init_config_	s <b>&amp;tis</b> st <string></string>	List of cfn-init config sets		[]
codedeploy_age	nBoolean	Install CodeDeploy Agent		False
ssm_agent	Boolean	Install SSM Agent		True
ssm_expire_eve	nt <b>S<u>tr</u>aftg</b> r_days	Retention period of SSM logs		30
update_package	s Boolean	Update Distribution Packages		False

### Table 108: EC2LaunchOptions

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFormationInit

CloudFormation Init is a method to configure an EC2 instance after it is launched. CloudFormation Init is a much more complete and robust method to install configuration files and pakcages than using a UserData script.

It stores information about packages, files, commands and more in CloudFormation metadata. It is accompanied by a cfn-init script which will run on the instance to fetch this configuration metadata and apply it. The whole system is often referred to simply as cfn-init after this script.

The cfn\_init field of for an ASG contains all of the cfn-init configuration. After an instance is launched, it needs to run a local cfn-init script to pull the configuration from the CloudFromation stack and apply it. After cfn-init has applied configuration, you will run cfn-signal to tell CloudFormation the configuration was successfully applied. Use the launch\_options field for an ASG to let Paco take care of all this for you.

### **Prescribed Automation**

launch\_options: The cfn\_init\_config\_sets: field is a list of cfn-init configurations to apply at launch. This list will be applied in order. On Amazon Linux the cfn-init script is pre-installed in /opt/aws/bin. If you enable a cfn-init launch option, Paco will install cfn-init in /opt/paco/bin for you.

Refer to the CloudFormation Init docs for a complete description of all the configuration options available.

launch_options:
cfn_init_config_sets:
- "Install"
cfn_init:
parameters:
BasicKey: static-string
DatabasePasswordarn: paco.ref netenv.mynet.secrets_manager.app.site.database.arn
config_sets:
Install:
- "Install"
configurations:
Install:
packages:
rpm:
<pre>epel: "http://download.fedoraproject.org/pub/epel/5/i386/epel-release-5-4.</pre>
⇔noarch.rpm"
yum:
jq: []
python3: []
files:
"/tmp/get_rds_dsn.sh":
<pre>content_cfn_file: ./webapp/get_rds_dsn.sh</pre>
mode: '000700'
owner: root
group: root
"/etc/httpd/conf.d/saas_wsgi.conf":
<pre>content_file: ./webapp/saas_wsgi.conf</pre>
<b>mode:</b> '000600'
owner: root
group: root
"/etc/httpd/conf.d/wsgi.conf":
<pre>content: "LoadModule wsgi_module modules/mod_wsgi.so"</pre>
<b>mode</b> : '000600'
owner: root
group: root
"/tmp/install_codedeploy.sh":
<pre>source: https://aws-codedeploy-us-west-2.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/latest/</pre>
⇔install
mode: '000700'
owner: root
group: root
(continues on payt page

Listing 15: cfn\_init with launch\_options

The parameters field is a set of Parameters that will be passed to the CloudFormation stack. This can be static strings or paco.ref that are looked up from already provisioned cloud resources.

CloudFormation Init can be organized into Configsets. With raw cfn-init using Configsets is optional, but is required with Paco.

In a Configset, the files field has four fields for specifying the file contents.

- content\_file: A path to a file on the local filesystem. A convenient practice is to make a sub-directory in the netenv directory for keeping cfn-init files.
- content\_cfn\_file: A path to a file on the local filesystem. This file will have FnSub and FnJoin Cloud-Formation applied to it.
- content: For small files, the content can be in-lined directly in this field.
- source: Fetches the file from a URL.

If you are using content\_cfn\_file to interpolate Parameters, the file might look like:

```
!Sub |
   #!/bin/bash
   echo "Database ARN is " ${DatabasePasswordarn}
   echo "AWS Region is " ${AWS::Region}
```

If you want to include a raw \${SomeValue} string in your file, use the ! character to escape it like this: \${! SomeValue}. cfn-init also supports interpolation with Mustache templates, but Paco support for this is not yet implemented.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
config_sets	Container <cloudformationcon< td=""><td>fcoudFormation Init configSets</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationcon<>	fcoudFormation Init configSets		
configurations	Container <cloudformationcon< td=""><td>fGloudFormation Init configura-</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationcon<>	fGloudFormation Init configura-		
		tions		
parameters	Dict	Parameters		{ }

Table 109:	CloudForm	nationInit
------------	-----------	------------

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFormationConfigSets

Table 11	10: <i>Clou</i>	dFormat	tionCon	figSets
----------	-----------------	---------	---------	---------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

### Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFormationConfigurations

	Table	111: Cl	loudFormationConfigurations	Con-	
	tainer <c< td=""><td>loudFormationCor</td><td>ifiguration&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></c<>	loudFormationCor	ifiguration>		
Field name	Туре		Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFormationConfiguration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
commands	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>Commands</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	Commands		
files	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>FHiles</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	FHiles		
groups	Object <cloudformationinitgreen< td=""><td>pu<b>Gro</b>ups</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinitgreen<>	pu <b>Gro</b> ups		
packages	Object <cloudformationinitpac< td=""><td>k<b>Rgeka</b>ges</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinitpac<>	k <b>Rgeka</b> ges		
services	Object <cloudformationinitser< td=""><td>viservices</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinitser<>	viservices		
sources	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>SSources</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	SSources		
users	Object <cloudformationinitus< td=""><td>ert bsers</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinitus<>	ert bsers		

Table 112:	<i>CloudFormationConfiguration</i>
------------	------------------------------------

Base Schemas Named, Title

## CloudFormationInitCommands

#### Table 113: CloudFormationInitCommands

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

# CloudFormationInitCommand

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
command	String	Command		
cwd	String	Cwd. The working directory		
env	Dict	Environment Variables. This		{}
		property overwrites, rather than		
		appends, the existing environ-		
		ment.		
ignore_errors	Boolean	Ingore errors - determines		False
		whether cfn-init continues to		
		run if the command in con-		
		tained in the command key fails		
		(returns a non-zero value). Set		
		to true if you want cfn-init to		
		continue running even if the		
		command fails.		
test	String	A test command that determines		
		whether cfn-init runs commands		
		that are specified in the com-		
		mand key. If the test passes, cfn-		
		init runs the commands.		

Table 114: CloudFormationInitCommana
--------------------------------------

# CloudFormationInitFiles

Table 115: C	CloudFormationInitFiles
--------------	-------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

# CloudFormationInitFile

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
authentication	String	The name of an authentication		
		method to use.		
content	Object <interface></interface>	Either a string or a properly for-		
		matted YAML object.		
content_cfn_file	YAMLFileReference	File path to a properly format-		
		ted CloudFormation Functions		
		YAML object.		
content_file	StringFileReference	File path to a string.		
context	String	Specifies a context for files that		
		are to be processed as Mustache		
		templates.		
encoding	String	The encoding format.		
group	String	The name of the owning group		
		for this file. Not supported for		
		Windows systems.		
mode	String	A six-digit octal value repre-		
		senting the mode for this file.		
owner	String	The name of the owning user for		
		this file. Not supported for Win-		
		dows systems.		
source	String	A URL to load the file from.		

Table 116:	CloudFormationInit	File
------------	--------------------	------

Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFormationInitGroups

### Container for CloudFormationInit Groups

- \_
  - \_
  - \_\_\_\_

  - -
  - -

# **CloudFormationInitPackages**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
apt	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>VA:ptopackagesageSet&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	VA:ptopackagesageSet>		
msi	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>PMSD placklagelsageSet&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	PMSD placklagelsageSet>		
python	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>VA:ptopackagesugeSet&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	VA:ptopackagesugeSet>		
rpm	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>PRPM packageset&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	PRPM packageset>		
rubygems	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>VRubygeths packages</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	VRubygeths packages		
yum	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>VeYuin/pabRagesgeSet&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	VeYuin/pabRagesgeSet>		

 Table 117: CloudFormationInitPackages

### Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFormationInitVersionedPackageSet

• \_

•

- \_
- -
- -
- -

### CloudFormationInitPathOrUrIPackageSet

- -
- \_
- \_

- -

# CloudFormationInitServiceCollection

### Table 118: CloudFormationInitServiceCollection

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

### Base Schemas Named, Title

## CloudFormationInitServices

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
sysvinit	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>S&amp;ys&amp;Anit/Services for Linux OS</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	S&ys&Anit/Services for Linux OS		
windows	Container <cloudformationinit< td=""><td>Settindows/Settivices for Windows</td><td></td><td></td></cloudformationinit<>	Settindows/Settivices for Windows		
		OS		

# CloudFormationInitService

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
commands	List <string></string>	A list of command names.		
		If cfn-init runs the specified		
		command, this service will be		
		restarted.		
enabled	Boolean	Ensure that the service will be		
		started or not started upon boot.		
ensure_running	Boolean	Ensure that the service is run-		
		ning or stopped after cfn-init fin-		
		ishes.		
files	List <string></string>	A list of files. If cfn-init changes		
		one directly via the files block,		
		this service will be restarted		
packages	Dict	A map of package manager to		{}
		list of package names. If cfn-		
		init installs or updates one of		
		these packages, this service will		
		be restarted.		
sources	List <string></string>	A list of directories. If cfn-		
		init expands an archive into one		
		of these directories, this service		
		will be restarted.		

Table 120:	CloudFormationInitService
------------	---------------------------

# CloudFormationInitSources

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFormationInitUsers

Container for CloudFormationInit Users

\_

•

- \_
- \_
- \_
- \_

# 6.17.3 ACM

		Table 122: ACM		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
domain_name	String	Domain Name		
external_resource	ceBoolean	Marks this resource as external to avoid creating and validating it.		False
private_ca	String	Private Certificate Authority ARN		
region	String	AWS Region	Must be a valid AWS Region name	
subject_alternat	iv <b>Ł<u>i</u>statSta</b> sing>	Subject alternative names		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.4 CloudFront

CloudFront CDN Configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cache_behaviors	s List <cloudfrontcachebehavio< td=""><td>r⊁ist of Cache Behaviors</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontcachebehavio<>	r⊁ist of Cache Behaviors		
custom_error_re	spostseSloudFrontCustomErrorR	elpistrof Custom Error Responses		
default_cache_b	elDbyjicut <cloudfrontdefaultcac< td=""><td>haDefault@ache Behavior</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontdefaultcac<>	haDefault@ache Behavior		
default_root_ob	je <b>St</b> ring	The default path to load from		
		the origin.		
domain_aliases	List <dns></dns>	List of DNS for the Distribution		
factory	Container <cloudfrontfactor< td=""><td>eCbudFront Factory</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontfactor<>	eCbudFront Factory		
origins	Container <cloudfrontorigins< td=""><td>_Map of Origins</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontorigins<>	_Map of Origins		
price_class	String	Price Class		All
viewer_certifica	teObject <cloudfrontviewercert< td=""><td>filliewer Certificate</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontviewercert<>	filliewer Certificate		
webacl_id	String	WAF WebACLId		

### Table 123: CloudFront

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# CloudFrontDefaultCacheBehavior

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allowed_methodsList <string></string>		List of Allowed HTTP Methods		['DELETE'
				'GET',
				'HEAD',
				'OP-
				TIONS',
				'PATCH',
				'POST',
				'PUT']
cached_method	s List <string></string>	List of HTTP Methods to cache		['GET',
				'HEAD',
				'OP-
				TIONS']
compress	Boolean	Compress certain files automat-		False
		ically		
default_ttl	Int	Default TTL		86400
forwarded_valu	esObject <cloudfrontforwardedv< td=""><td>aFiorswarded Values</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontforwardedv<>	aFiorswarded Values		
lambda_function	n_laissteaciation/FrontLambdaFuncti	ohambdatFumetion Associations		
max_ttl	Int	Maximum TTL		31536000
min_ttl	Int	Minimum TTL		0
target_origin	PacoReference	Target Origin	Paco Reference	
			to CloudFron-	
			tOrigin.	
viewer_protocol	_paling	Viewer Protocol Policy		redirect-
				to-https

Table 124:	: CloudFrontDefaultCa	acheBehavior
------------	-----------------------	--------------

Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFrontCacheBehavior

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
path_pattern	String	Path Pattern		

Base Schemas CloudFrontDefaultCacheBehavior, Named, Title

# CloudFrontFactory

CloudFront Factory

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
domain_aliases	List <dns></dns>	List of DNS for the Distribution		
viewer_certifica	teObject <cloudfrontviewercert< td=""><td>filliewer Certificate</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontviewercert<>	filliewer Certificate		

# CloudFrontOrigin

CloudFront Origin Configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
custom_origin_	cooffigect <cloudfrontcustomoriz< td=""><td>iQuotom Origin Configuration</td><td></td><td></td></cloudfrontcustomoriz<>	iQuotom Origin Configuration		
domain_name	PacoReferencelString	Origin Resource Reference	Paco Ref-	
			erence to	
			Route53HostedZ	one.
			String Ok.	
s3_bucket	PacoReference	Origin S3 Bucket Reference	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	

Table 127: CloudFrontOrigin

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFrontCustomOriginConfig

	10010 120. 01	oudi toniceusionio rigineongis		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
http_port	Int	HTTP Port		
https_port	Int	HTTPS Port		
keepalive_timec	uInt	HTTP Keepalive Timeout		5
protocol_policy	String	Protocol Policy		
read_timeout	Int	Read timeout		30
ssl_protocols	List <string></string>	List of SSL Protocols		

### Table 128: CloudFrontCustomOriginConfig

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudFrontCustomErrorResponse

Table 129.	CloudFrontCustomErrorResponse
1abic 127.	CiouurioniCusioniLitoricesponse

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
error_caching_r	nih <u>nt</u> ttl	Error Caching Min TTL		300
error_code	Int	HTTP Error Code		
response_code	Int	HTTP Response Code		
response_page_	pathring	Response Page Path		

# CloudFrontViewerCertificate

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
certificate	PacoReference	Certificate Reference	Paco Reference	
			to ACM.	
minimum_proto	c <b>Sltring</b> sion	Minimum SSL Protocol Version		TLSv1.1_20
ssl_supported_n	neShodg	SSL Supported Method		sni-only

### Table 130: CloudFrontViewerCertificate

### Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFrontForwardedValues

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cookies	Object <cloudfrontcookies></cloudfrontcookies>	Forward Cookies		
headers	List <string></string>	Forward Headers		['*']
query_string	Boolean	Forward Query Strings		True

#### Table 131: CloudFrontForwardedValues

Base Schemas Named, Title

## CloudFrontCookies

Table 132: CloudFrontCookies				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
forward	String	Cookies Forward Action		all
whitelisted_namek_ist <string> White Listed Names</string>				

Base Schemas Named, Title

# CloudFrontLambdaFunctionAssocation

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
event_type	Choice	Event Type	Must be one	
			of 'origin-	
			request',	
			'origin-	
			response',	
			'viewer-	
			request' or	
			'viewer-	
			response'	
include_body	Boolean	Include Body		False
lambda_functio	n PacoReference	Lambda Function	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	

#### Table 133: CloudFrontLambdaFunctionAssocation

# CognitoLambdaTriggers

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
create_auth_cha	ll <b>Pago</b> Reference	CreateAuthChallenge Lambda	Paco Reference	
		trigger	to Lambda.	
custom_messag	e PacoReference	CustomMessage Lambda trig-	Paco Reference	
		ger	to Lambda.	
define_auth_cha	ll <b>Pngo</b> Reference	DefineAuthChallenge Lambda	Paco Reference	
		trigger	to Lambda.	
post_authentica	tidhacoReference	PostAuthentication Lambda	Paco Reference	
		trigger	to Lambda.	
post_confirmati	orPacoReference	PostConfirmation Lambda trig-	Paco Reference	
		ger	to Lambda.	
pre_authenticat	o PacoReference	PreAuthentication Lambda trig-	Paco Reference	
		ger	to Lambda.	
pre_sign_up	PacoReference	PreSignUp Lambda trigger	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	
pre_token_gene	ra <b>Plauro</b> Reference	PreTokenGeneration Lambda	Paco Reference	
		trigger	to Lambda.	
user_migration	PacoReference	UserMigration Lambda trigger	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	
verify_auth_cha	llPago <u>R</u> refeponse	VerifyAuthChallengeResponse	Paco Reference	
		Lambda trigger	to Lambda.	

Table 134: CognitoLambdaTriggers

# 6.17.5 CodeDeployApplication

CodeDeploy Application creates CodeDeploy Application and Deployment Groups for that application.

This resource can be used when you already have another process in-place to put deploy artifacts into an S3 Bucket. If you also need to build artifacts, use *DeploymentPipeline* instead.

#### **Prescribed Automation**

**CodeDeploy Service Role**: The AWS CodeDeploy service needs a Service Role that it is allowed to assume to allow the service to run in your AWS Account. Paco will automatically create such a service role for every CodeDeploy Application.

It can be convienent to install the CodeDeploy agent on your instances using CloudFormationInit.

launch_options:
cfn init config sets:
- "InstallCodeDeploy"
cfn_init:
config_sets:
InstallCodeDeploy:
- "InstallCodeDeploy"
files:
"/tmp/install_codedeploy.sh":
<pre>source: https://aws-codedeploy-us-west-2.s3.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/latest/</pre>
⇔install
mode: '000700'
owner: root
group: root
commands:
01_install_codedeploy:
<pre>command: "/tmp/install_codedeploy.sh auto &gt; /var/log/cfn-init-codedeploy.log 2&gt;&amp;</pre>
→1"
services:
sysvinit:
codedeploy-agent:
enabled: true
ensure_running: true

Listing 17: Example ASG configuration for cfn\_init to install CodeDeploy agent

Field name	Туре	Purpose		Constraints	Default
compute_platfor	rnString	Compute Platform		Must be one	
				of Lambda,	
				Server or ECS	
deployment_gro	ufcontainer <codedeploydeploy< td=""><td>maadeDeploy</td><td>Deployment</td><td></td><td></td></codedeploydeploy<>	maadeDeploy	Deployment		
		Groups			

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# CodeDeployDeploymentGroups

Table 136:	<i>CodeDeployDeploymentGroups</i>
10010 150.	couebepioybepioymenioroups

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

## CodeDeployDeploymentGroup

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
autoscalinggrou	psList <pacoreference></pacoreference>	AutoScalingGroups that Cod-	Paco Reference	
		eDeploy automatically deploys	to ASG.	
		revisions to when new instances		
		are created		
ignore_applicati	o <b>B_cobpan</b> failures	Ignore Application Stop Fail-		
		ures		
revision_locatio	n_QBject <deploymentgroups3lc< td=""><td>cSB Backet revision location</td><td></td><td></td></deploymentgroups3lc<>	cSB Backet revision location		
role_policies	List <policy></policy>	Policies to grant the deployment		
		group role		

Table 137: CodeDeployDeploymentGroup

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

# 6.17.6 CognitoUserPool

Amazon Cognito lets you add user sign-up, sign-in, and access control to your web and mobile apps.

The CognitoUserPool resource type is a user directory in Amazon Cognito. With a user pool, users can sign in to your web or mobile app through Amazon Cognito.

### **Prescribed Automation**

mfa: If this is on or optional then an IAM Role will be created to allow sending SMS reset codes. If you are supporting SMS with Cognito, then you will also need to manually create an AWS Support ticket to raise the accounts limit of SMS spending beyond the default of \$1/month.

Listing	18:	Example	Cognitu	UserPool	YAML
Listing	10.	LAmple	Coginitu	03011 001	

```
type: CognitoUserPool
order: 10
enabled: true
auto_verified_attributes: email
mfa: 'optional'
mfa_methods:
 - software_token
- sms
account_recovery: verified_email
password:
 minimum_length: 12
  require_lowercase: true
  require_uppercase: true
  require_numbers: false
  require_symbols: false
email:
  reply_to_address: reply-to@example.com
user_creation:
  admin_only: true
  unused_account_validity_in_days: 7
  invite_message_templates:
```

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
email_subject: 'Invite to the App!'
   email_message: >
     You've had an account created for you on the app.
      <b>Username:</b> {username}
      <b>Temporary password:</b> {####}
      Please login and set a secure password. This request will expire in 7 days.
⇔p>
lambda triggers:
 pre_sign_up: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.serverless.resources.
⇔mylambda
schema:
 - attribute_name: email
   attribute_data_type: string
   mutable: false
   required: true
 - attribute_name: name
   attribute_data_type: string
   mutable: true
   required: true
 - attribute_name: phone_number
   attribute_data_type: string
   mutable: true
   required: false
ui_customizations:
 logo_file: './images/logo.png'
 css_file: './images/cognito.css'
app_clients:
 web:
   generate_secret: false
   callback_urls:
     - https://example.com
     - https://example.com/parseauth
      - https://example.com/refreshauth
   logout urls:
      - https://example.com/signout
   allowed_oauth_flows:
        - code
   allowed_oauth_scopes:
       - email
       - openid
   domain_name: exampledomain
   identity_providers:
     - cognito
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account_recover	ryString	Account Recovery Options (in	Can be either	
		order of priority)	'admin_only',	
			'veri-	
			fied_email',	
			'veri-	
			fied_phone_num	ber',
			'veri-	
			fied_phone_num	ber,verified_em
			or 'veri-	
			fied_email,verifie	d_phone_num
app_clients	Container <cognitouserpoolcl< td=""><td>ieApp Clients</td><td></td><td></td></cognitouserpoolcl<>	ieApp Clients		
auto_verified_at	trStuiteg	Auto Verified Attributes	Can be ei-	
			ther 'email',	
			'phone_number'	
			or	
			'email,phone_nu	mber'
email	Object <cognitoemailconfigur< td=""><td>-</td><td></td><td></td></cognitoemailconfigur<>	-		
lambda_triggers	Object <cognitolambdatrigger< td=""><td>rs≱ambda Triggers</td><td></td><td></td></cognitolambdatrigger<>	rs≱ambda Triggers		
mfa	Choice	MFA Configuration	Must be one of	off
			'off', 'on' or	
			'optional'	
mfa_methods	Choice	Enabled MFA methods	List of 'sms'	[]
			or 'soft-	
			ware_token'	
password	Object <cognitouserpoolpassw< td=""><td>Password Configuration</td><td></td><td></td></cognitouserpoolpassw<>	Password Configuration		
schema	List <cognitouserpoolschema< td=""><td>tSchema Attributes</td><td></td><td>[]</td></cognitouserpoolschema<>	tSchema Attributes		[]
ui_customizatio	nsObject <cognitouicustomization< td=""><td>Customizations</td><td></td><td></td></cognitouicustomization<>	Customizations		
user_creation	Object <cognitousercreation></cognitousercreation>	User Creation		

### Table 138: CognitoUserPool

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### CognitoInviteMessageTemplates

Table 139:	CognitoInviteMe	essageTemplates
------------	-----------------	-----------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
email_message	String	Email Message		
email_subject	String	Email Subject		
sms_message	String	SMS Message		

Base Schemas Named, Title

## **CognitoUserPoolClients**

A container of *CognitoUserPoolClient* objects.

	Table	140:	CognitoUserPoolClients	Con-	
	tainer <cog< td=""><td>gnitoUserPoolClie</td><td>ent&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></cog<>	gnitoUserPoolClie	ent>		
Field name	Туре		Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **CognitoUserPoolClient**

		0		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allowed_oauth_	flothoice	Allowed OAuth Flows		[]
allowed_oauth_	sclojøt≪String>	Allow OAuth Scopes		[]
callback_urls	List <string></string>	Callback URLs		[]
domain_name	String	Domain Name or domain prefix		
generate_secret	Boolean	Generate Secret		False
identity_provide	rChoice	Identity Providers		[]
logout_urls	List <string></string>	Logout URLs		[]

# Table 141: CognitoUserPoolClient

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CognitoEmailConfiguration

Table 142. CogniteEmailConfiguration				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
from_address	String	From Email Address		
reply_to_addres	s String	Reply To Email Address		
verification_me	ss <b>Sgei</b> ng	Verification Message		
verification_sub	jeString	Verification Subject		

## Table 142: CognitoEmailConfiguration

Base Schemas Named, Title

## CognitoUserPoolPasswordPolicy

		0		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
minimum_lengt	h Int	Minimum Length		
require_lowerca	s&oolean	Require Lowercase		True
require_number	s Boolean	Require Numbers		True
require_symbol	Boolean	Require Symbols		True
require_upperca	s&oolean	Require Uppercase		True

### Table 143: CognitoUserPoolPasswordPolicy

## CognitoUserPoolSchemaAttribute

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
attribute_data_t	pehoice	Attribute Data Type		
attribute_name	String	Name	From 1 to 20 characters	
mutable	Boolean	Mutable		
required	Boolean	Required		

Table 144: CognitoUserPoolSchemaAttribute	Table 144:	CognitoL	JserPoolSche	emaAttribute
---	------------	----------	--------------	--------------

### CognitoUICustomizations

Table 145:	<i>CognitoUICustomizations</i>
------------	--------------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
css_file	StringFileReference	File path to a CSS file.	Contents must	
			be valid CSS	
			that applies to	
			the Cognito	
			Hosted UI.	
logo_file	BinaryFileReference	File path to an image.	Must be a PNG	
			or JPEG and	
			max 100 Kb.	

#### Base Schemas Named, Title

### CognitoUserCreation

		0		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
admin_only	Boolean	Allow only Admin to create		False
		users		
invite_message_	tenbplatesCognitoInviteMessageT	e Inpulstee Message Templates		
unused_account	_ <b>\nl</b> idity_in_days	Unused Account Validity in		7
		Days		

#### Table 146: CognitoUserCreation

Base Schemas Named, Title

# 6.17.7 CognitoIdentityPool

The CognitoIdentityPool resource type grants authorization of Cognito User Pool users to resources.

Listing 19: Example CognituIdentityPool YAML

```
type: CognitoIdentityPool
order: 20
enabled: true
allow_unauthenticated_identities: true
identity_providers:
```

(continued from previous page)

(continued nois providus page
- <b>userpool_client</b> : paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.cognito.resources.
⇔cup.app_clients.web
<pre>serverside_token_check: false</pre>
unauthenticated_role:
enabled: true
policies:
- name: CognitoSyncAll
statement:
- effect: Allow
action:
- "cognito-sync:*"
resource:
- '*'
authenticated_role:
enabled: true
policies:
- name: ViewDescribe
statement:
- effect: Allow
action:
- "cognito-sync:*"
<pre>- "cognito-identity:*"</pre>
resource:
— '*'
- effect: Allow
action:
- "lambda:InvokeFunction"
resource:
- '*'

### Table 147: CognitoIdentityPool

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allow_unauthen	ti Blocdeadentities	Allow Unauthenticated Identi-		False
		ties		
authenticated_re	l@bject <roledefaultenabled></roledefaultenabled>			
identity_provide	rList <cognitoidentityprovider></cognitoidentityprovider>	Identity Providers		[]
unauthenticated	roleject <roledefaultenabled></roledefaultenabled>			

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# CognitoIdentityProvider

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default		
serverside_toker	n_ <b>Bbed</b> an	ServerSide Token Check		False		
userpool_client	PacoReference	Identity Provider	Paco Ref-			
			erence to			
			CognitoUser-			
			PoolClient.			

### Table 148: CognitoIdentityProvider

# 6.17.8 DeploymentPipeline

DeploymentPipeline creates AWS CodePipeline resources configured to act as CI/CDs to deploy code and assets to application resources. DeploymentPipelines allow you to express complex CI/CDs with minimal configuration.

A DeploymentPipeline has a number of Actions for three pre-defined Stages: source, build and deploy. The currently supported list of actions for each stage is:

```
source:
  type: CodeCommit.Source
  type: ECR.Source
  type: GitHub.Source
build:
  type: CodeBuild.Build
deploy:
  type: CodeDeploy.Deploy
  type: ECS.Deploy
  type: ManualApproval
```

DeploymentPipelines can be configured to work cross-account and will automatically encrypt the artifacts S3 Bucket with a KMS-CMK key that can only be accessed by the pipeline. The configuration field lets you set the account that the DeploymentPipeline's CodePipeline resource will be created in and also specify the S3 Bucket to use for artifacts.

Listing 21: Configure a DeploymentPipeline to run in the tools account

```
configuration:
    artifacts_bucket: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.cicd.resources.
    ↔artifacts
    account: paco.ref accounts.tools
```

DeploymentPipeline caveats - there are a few things to consider when creating pipelines:

- You need to create an S3 Bucket that will be configured to for artifacts. Even pipelines which don't create artifacts will need this resource to hold ephemeral files created by CodePipeline.
- A pipeline that deploys artifacts to an AutoScalingGroup will need the artifacts\_bucket to allow the IAM Instance Role to read from the bucket.
- A pipeline with an ECR. Source source must be in the same account as the ECR Repository.
- A pipeline with an ECR. Source source must have at least one image alreaay created in it before it can be created.
- A pipeline that is building Docker images needs to set privileged\_mode: true.
- If you are using a manual approval step before deploying, pay attention to the run\_order field. Normally you will want the approval action to happen before the deploy action.

Listing 22: Example S3 Bucket for a DeploymentPipeline that deploys to an AutoScalingGroup

```
type: S3Bucket
enabled: true
order: 10
bucket_name: "artifacts"
deletion_policy: "delete"
```

(continued from previous page)

Listing 23: Example DeploymentPipeline to deploy to ECS when an ECR Repository is updated

```
type: DeploymentPipeline
order: 10
enabled: true
configuration:
 artifacts_bucket: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.cicd.resources.
→artifacts
 account: paco.ref accounts.tools
source:
 ecr:
   type: ECR.Source
   repository: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.container.resources.
→ecr_example
   image_tag: latest
deploy:
 ecs:
    type: ECS.Deploy
   cluster: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.container.resources.ecs
⇔cluster
    service: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.container.resources.ecs_
→config.services.simple_app
```

```
Listing 24: Example DeploymentPipeline to pull from GitHub, build a Docker image and then deploy from an ECR Repo
```

(continued from previous page)

```
build:
 codebuild:
   type: CodeBuild.Build
    deployment_environment: "prod"
   codebuild_image: 'aws/codebuild/standard:4.0'
    codebuild_compute_type: BUILD_GENERAL1_MEDIUM
   privileged_mode: true # To allow docker images to be built
   codecommit_repo_users:
      - paco.ref resource.codecommit.mygroup.myrepo.users.MyCodeCommitUser
    secrets:
      - paco.ref netenv.mynet.secrets_manager.myapp.github.ssh_private_key
   role_policies:
      - name: AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryPowerUser
        statement:
          - effect: Allow
            action:
              - ecr:GetAuthorizationToken
              - ecr:BatchCheckLayerAvailability
              - ecr:GetDownloadUrlForLayer
              - ecr:GetRepositoryPolicy
              - ecr:DescribeRepositories
              - ecr:ListImages
              - ecr:DescribeImages
              - ecr:BatchGetImage
              - ecr:GetLifecyclePolicy
              - ecr:GetLifecyclePolicyPreview
              - ecr:ListTagsForResource
              - ecr:DescribeImageScanFindings
              - ecr:InitiateLayerUpload
              - ecr:UploadLayerPart
              - ecr:CompleteLayerUpload
              - ecr:PutImage
            resource:
              - '*'
deploy:
 ecs:
   type: ECS.Deploy
   cluster: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.container.resources.
⇔cluster
   service: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.container.resources.
→services.services.frontend
```

Listing 25: Example DeploymentPipeline to pull from CodeCommit, build an app artifact and then deploy to an ASG using CodeDeploy

(continued from previous page)

```
deployment_branch_name: "prod"
build:
  codebuild:
    type: CodeBuild.Build
    deployment_environment: "prod"
    codebuild_image: 'aws/codebuild/amazonlinux2-x86_64-standard:1.0'
    codebuild_compute_type: BUILD_GENERAL1_SMALL
deploy:
 approval:
   type: ManualApproval
   run_order: 1
   manual_approval_notification_email:
      - bob@example.com
      - sally@example.com
  codedeploy:
   type: CodeDeploy.Deploy
    run_order: 2
   alb_target_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.backend.
→resources.alb.target_groups.api
    auto_scaling_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.backend.
→resources.api
    auto_rollback_enabled: true
   minimum_healthy_hosts:
      type: HOST_COUNT
      value: 0
    deploy_style_option: WITHOUT_TRAFFIC_CONTROL
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
build	Container <deploymentpipeline< td=""><td>BDepRoyment Pipeline Build</td><td></td><td></td></deploymentpipeline<>	BDepRoyment Pipeline Build		
		Stage		
configuration	Object <deploymentpipelineco< td=""><td>n Deployment Pipeline General</td><td></td><td></td></deploymentpipelineco<>	n Deployment Pipeline General		
		Configuration		
deploy	Container <deploymentpipeline< td=""><td>Deplo§men⊳ Pipeline Deploy</td><td></td><td></td></deploymentpipeline<>	Deplo§men⊳ Pipeline Deploy		
		Stage		
source	Container <deploymentpipeline< td=""><td>SDeployment Pipeline Source</td><td></td><td></td></deploymentpipeline<>	SDeployment Pipeline Source		
		Stage		
stages	Container <codepipelinestages< td=""><td>&gt;Stages</td><td></td><td></td></codepipelinestages<>	>Stages		

 Table 149: DeploymentPipeline

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

#### CodePipelineStages

Container for CodePipelineStage objects.

Table 150:	<i>CodePipelineStages</i>	Container <codepip< th=""><th>pelineStage&gt;</th></codepip<>	pelineStage>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# CodePipelineStage

Container for different types of DeploymentPipelineStageAction objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# DeploymentPipelineSourceStage

A map of DeploymentPipeline source stage actions

Table 1	52: De	plovmentPi	pelineSource	Stage

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# DeploymentPipelineDeployStage

A map of DeploymentPipeline deploy stage actions

Table 153:	<b>DeploymentPi</b>	pelineDeployStage
14010 1001	2 op to jintenti i	perme opro jorange

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# DeploymentPipelineBuildStage

A map of DeploymentPipeline build stage actions

Table 154: DeploymentPipelineBuildStage
---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# DeploymentPipelineDeployCodeDeploy

CodeDeploy DeploymentPipeline Deploy Stage

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
alb_target_grou	p PacoReference	ALB Target Group Reference	Paco Ref-		
			erence to		
			TargetGroup.		
auto_rollback_e	nædedean	Automatic rollback enabled		True	
auto_scaling_gr	ouPacoReference	ASG Reference	Paco Reference		
			to ASG.		
deploy_instance	_ <b>Rale</b> oReference	Deploy Instance Role Reference	Paco Reference		
			to Role.		
deploy_style_op	)ti <b>Str</b> ing	Deploy Style Option		WITH_TR	AFFIC_CONTRO
elb_name	String	ELB Name			
minimum_healt	hy <mark>Ohjætts<codedeployminimumh< mark=""></codedeployminimumh<></mark>	leTheyHminimum number of			
		healthy instances that should be			
		available at any time during the			
		deployment.			

Table 155.	Denloymen	tPinelineDe	eployCodeDepl	ov
14010 155.	Depioymen	π ιρειπερε	epioyCoueDepi	Jy

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

# DeploymentPipelineSourceECR

Amazon ECR DeploymentPipeline Source Stage

This Action is triggered whenever a new image is pushed to an Amazon ECR repository.

Table 156:	<i>DeploymentPipelineSourceECR</i>
10010 100.	Deproyment ipennesetteeden

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
image_tag	String	The name of the tag used for the		latest
		image.		
repository	PacoReferencelString	An ECRRepository ref or the	Paco Reference	
		name of the an ECR repository.	to ECRReposi-	
			tory. String Ok.	

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

## **CodeDeployMinimumHealthyHosts**

CodeDeploy Minimum Healthy Hosts

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	]
type	String	Deploy Config Type		HOST_CO	UNT
value	Int	Deploy Config Value		0	]

## Table 157: CodeDeployMinimumHealthyHosts

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **DeploymentPipelineManualApproval**

ManualApproval DeploymentPipeline

Table 158.	<b>DenloymentPi</b>	pelineManualA	nnroval
Table 150.	Depioymenti i		pprovui

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
manual_approva	lliotidStatings_email	Manual Approval Notification		
		Email List		

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

# DeploymentPipelineDeployS3

Amazon S3 Deployment Provider

Table 159	DenlovmentP	ipelineDeployS3
Table 139.	Deployment	ipelineDeployss

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
bucket	PacoReference	S3 Bucket Reference	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	
extract	Boolean	Boolean indicating whether		True
		the deployment artifact will be		
		unarchived.		
input_artifacts	List <string></string>	Input Artifacts		
object_key	String	S3 object key to store the de-		
		ployment artifact as.		

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

# DeploymentPipelineBuildCodeBuild

CodeBuild DeploymentPipeline Build Stage

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
buildspec	String	buildspec.yml filename		
codebuild_comp	uSte <u>ri</u> tryge	CodeBuild Compute Type		
codebuild_imag	e String	CodeBuild Docker Image		
codecommit_rep	od_isstetBacoReference>	CodeCommit Users	Paco Reference	
			to CodeCom-	
			mitUser.	
deployment_env	rinsturing nt	Deployment Environment		
ecr_repositories	List <ecrrepositorypermission< td=""><td>ECR Respository Permissions</td><td></td><td>[]</td></ecrrepositorypermission<>	ECR Respository Permissions		[]
privileged_mod	e Boolean	Privileged Mode		False
role_policies	List <policy></policy>	Project IAM Role Policies		
secrets	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of PacoReferences to Se-	Paco Reference	
		crets Manager secrets	to SecretsMan-	
			agerSecret.	
timeout_mins	Int	Timeout in Minutes		60

Table 160.	DenlovmentPi	ipelineBuildCodeBuild
100ic 100.	Deproymenti	рсинсранисоисрани

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

# **DeploymentPipelineSourceCodeCommit**

CodeCommit DeploymentPipeline Source Stage

Table 161:	DeploymentH	PipelineSource	CodeCommit
14010 1011	2 opto jintenti	ip ennessen ee	000000000000000000000000000000000000000

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
codecommit_rep	or Batcor Reference	CodeCommit Respository	Paco Reference	
			to CodeCom-	
			mitRepository.	
deployment_bra	n <b>Shr<u>i</u>ng</b> me	Deployment Branch Name		

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, DeploymentPipelineStageAction, Title

# DeploymentPipelineStageAction

Deployment Pipeline Source Stage

Table	162:	Deployme	entPipeli	neStageAction
-------	------	----------	-----------	---------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
run_order	Int	The order in which to run this		1
		stage		
type	String	The type of Deployment-		
		Pipeline Source Stage		

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, Title

# DeploymentPipelineConfiguration

Deployment Pipeline General Configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	The account where Pipeline	Paco Reference	
		tools will be provisioned.	to Account.	
artifacts_bucket	PacoReference	Artifacts S3 Bucket Reference	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	

Base Schemas Named, Title

# DeploymentGroupS3Location

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
bucket	PacoReference	S3 Bucket revision location	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	
bundle_type	String	Bundle Type	Must be one of	
			JSON, tar, tgz,	
			YAML or zip.	
key	String	The name of the Amazon S3 ob-		
		ject that represents the bundled		
		artifacts for the application revi-		
		sion.		

# Table 164: DeploymentGroupS3Location

# 6.17.9 EBS

Elastic Block Store (EBS) Volume.

It is required to specify the availability\_zone the EBS Volume will be created in. If the volume is going to be used by an ASG, it should launch an instance in the same availability\_zone (and region).

Listing 26:	Example EBS	resource	YAML
	· · · ·		

type: EBS		
order: 5		
enabled: true		
size_gib: 4		
<pre>volume_type: gp2</pre>		
availability_zone: 1		

Table 165: EBS					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
availability_zon	e Int	Availability Zone to create Vol-			
		ume in.			
size_gib	Int	Volume Size in GiB		10	
snapshot_id	String	Snapshot ID			
volume_type	String	Volume Type	Must be one of:	gp2	
			gp2   io1   sc1		
			st1   standard		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.10 EC2

EC2 Instance

		Table 166: <i>EC2</i>		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
associate_public	_ <b>Bpo_calded n</b> ess	Associate Public IP Address		False
disable_api_terr	ni <b>Bøtöbe</b> an	Disable API Termination		False
instance_ami	String	Instance AMI		
instance_key_pa	in PacoReference	key pair for connections to in-	Paco Reference	
		stance	to EC2KeyPair.	
instance_type	String	Instance type		
private_ip_addre	esString	Private IP Address		
root_volume_siz	zelīgb	Root volume size GB		8
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Security groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	String	Segment		
user_data_script	String	User data script		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.11 ECRRepository

Elastic Container Registry (ECR) Repository is a fully-managed Docker container registry.

## **Prescribed Automation**

cross\_account\_access: Adds a Repository Policy that grants full access to the listed AWS Accounts.

## Listing 27: Example ECRRepository

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Account the ECR Repository	Paco Reference	
		belongs to	to Account.	
cross_account_	cLest <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Accounts to grant access to this	Paco Reference	
		ECR.	to Account.	
lifecycle_policy	_t&gistgy_id	Lifecycle Policy Registry Id		
lifecycle_policy	tstating	Lifecycle Policy		
repository_nam	e String	Repository Name		
repository_polic	yObject <policy></policy>	Repository Policy		

# Table 167: ECRRepository

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# **ECRRepositoryPermission**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
permission	Choice	Permission	Must be one of	
			'Push', 'Pull'	
			or 'PushAnd-	
			Pull'	
repository	PacoReference	ECR Repository	Paco Reference	
			to ECRReposi-	
			tory.	

Table 168:	ECRRepositoryPer	mission
------------	------------------	---------

# 6.17.12 ECSCluster

The ECSCluster resource type creates an Amazon Elastic Container Service (Amazon ECS) cluster.

#### Listing 28: example ECSCluster configuration YAML

```
type: ECSCluster
title: My ECS Cluster
enabled: true
order: 10
```

Table 169: ECSCluster

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.13 ECSServices

The ECSServices resource type creates one or more ECS Services and their TaskDefinitions that can run in an *ECSCluster*.

Listing 29: example ECSServices configuration YAML

(continues on next page)

```
(continued from previous page)
```

```
cpu: 256
        essential: true
        image: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.ecr.resources.frontend
        image_tag: latest
        memory: 150 # in MiB
        logging:
          driver: awslogs
          expire_events_after_days: 90
        port_mappings:
          - container_port: 80
           host_port: 0
           protocol: tcp
        secrets:
          - name: DATABASE_PASSWORD
            value_from: paco.ref netenv.mynet.secrets_manager.store.database.mydb
        environment:
          - name: POSTGRES_HOSTNAME
            value: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.database.resources.
→postgresql.endpoint.address
 demoservice:
   container_definitions:
      demoservice:
        cpu: 256
        essential: true
        image: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.ecr.resources.
→demoservice
        image tag: latest
       memory: 100 # in MiB
        logging:
          driver: awslogs
          expire_events_after_days: 90
        port_mappings:
          - container_port: 80
            host_port: 0
            protocol: tcp
services:
 frontend:
   desired_count: 0
   task definition: frontend
   deployment controller: ecs
   hostname: frontend.myapp
   load balancers:
      - container_name: frontend
        container_port: 80
        target_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.lb.resources.
→external.target_groups.frontend
 demoservice:
   desired count: 0
   task_definition: demoservice
   deployment_controller: ecs
   load balancers:
      - container_name: demoservice
        container port: 80
        target_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.myapp.groups.lb.resources.
→internal.target_groups.demoservice
```

## Table 170: ECSServices

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cluster	PacoReference	Cluster	Paco Reference	
			to ECSCluster.	
secrets_manage	r_ <b>laixtesR</b> acoReference>	List Secrets Manager secret	Paco Reference	
		Paco references	to SecretsMan-	
			agerSecret.	
service_discove	ry <u>S</u> trängespace_name	Service Discovery Namespace		
services	Container <ecsservicescontain< td=""><td><i>es</i>ervice</td><td></td><td></td></ecsservicescontain<>	<i>es</i> ervice		
setting_groups	Container <ecssettingsgroup< td=""><td>sSetting Groups</td><td></td><td></td></ecssettingsgroup<>	sSetting Groups		
task_definitions	Container <ecstaskdefinitions< td=""><td>&gt;Task Definitions</td><td></td><td></td></ecstaskdefinitions<>	>Task Definitions		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# ECSServicesContainer

Container for ECSService objects.

#### Table 171: *ECSServicesContainer* Container<ECSService>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSService**

ECS Service

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
deployment_cor	nt <b>föhlei</b> ce	Deployment Controller	One of ecs,	ecs
			code_deploy or	
			external	
deployment_ma	xilmtum_percent	Deployment Maximum Percent		200
deployment_min	ni <b>Int</b> m_healthy_percent	Deployment Minimum Healthy		100
		Percent		
desired_count	Int	Desired Count		
health_check_gr	rabet_period_seconds	Health Check Grace Period		0
		(seconds)		
hostname	String	Container hostname		
launch_type	Choice	Launch Type	Must be one of	EC2
			EC2 or Fargate	
load_balancers	List <ecsloadbalancer></ecsloadbalancer>	Load Balancers		[]
maximum_tasks	Int	Maximum Tasks in service		0
minimum_tasks	Int	Minimum Tasks in service		0
suspend_scaling	Boolean	Suspend any Service Scaling ac-		False
		tivities		
target_tracking_	s <b>Cabint<u>gin</u>perkidiC</b> sSTargetTrackingS	CTdiget Thacking Scaling Policies		
task_definition	String	Task Definition		
vpc_config	Object <servicevpcconfigurate< td=""><td>oNPC Configuration</td><td></td><td></td></servicevpcconfigurate<>	oNPC Configuration		

#### Table 172: ECSService

Base Schemas Monitorable, Named, Title

# **ECSTaskDefinitions**

Container for ECSTaskDefinition objects.

Table 173: ECSTaskDefinitions	Container <ecstaskdefinition></ecstaskdefinition>
-------------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSTaskDefinition**

ECS Task Definition

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
container_defini	ticontainer <ecscontainer< td=""><td>Definit Container Definitions</td><td></td><td></td></ecscontainer<>	Definit Container Definitions		
cpu_units	Int	CPU in Units	Must be one of 256, 512, 1024, 2048 or 4096	256
fargate_compati	billeoolean	Require Fargate Compability		False
memory_in_mb	Int	Memory in Mb	Must be one of 512, 1024, 2048, 2048 or 4096 thru 30720	512
network_mode	Choice	Network Mode	Must be one of awsvpc, bridge, host or none	bridge
volumes	List< <i>ECSVolume</i> >	Volume definitions for the task		[]

# Table 174: ECSTaskDefinition

Base Schemas Named, Title

## **ECSContainerDefinitions**

Container for ECSContainerDefinition objects.

Table	175:	<b>ECSContainerDefinitions</b>	Con-	
tainer <e< td=""><td>CSContaine</td><td>erDefinition&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></e<>	CSContaine	erDefinition>		

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSContainerDefinition**

ECS Container Definition

	Table 17	6: ECSContainerDefinition		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
command	List <string></string>	Command (Docker CMD)	List of strings	
сри	Int	Cpu units		
depends_on	List <ecscontainerdependen< td=""><td>cyDepends On</td><td>List of ECS Container Dependencies</td><td>[]</td></ecscontainerdependen<>	cyDepends On	List of ECS Container Dependencies	[]
disable_networ	kinBgoolean	Disable Networking		False
dns_search_dor	na <b>lin</b> st <string></string>	List of DNS search domains. Maps to 'DnsSearch' in Docker.		[]
dns_servers	List <string></string>	List of DNS servers. Maps to 'Dns' in Docker.		[]
docker_labels	Container <dockerlabels></dockerlabels>	A key/value map of labels. Maps to 'Labels' in Docker.		
docker_security		List of custom labels for SELinux and AppArmor multi-level security systems.	Must be a list of no-new- privileges, appar- mor:PROFILE, label:value, or credential- spec:CredentialS	[] pecFilePath
entry_point	List <string></string>	Entry Pont (Docker ENTRY- POINT)	List of strings	
environment	List <namevaluepair></namevaluepair>	List of environment name value pairs.		
essential	Boolean	Essential		False
extra_hosts	List< <i>ECSHostEntry</i> >	List of hostnames and IP ad- dress mappings to append to the /etc/hosts file on the container.		[]
health_check	Object <ecshealthcheck></ecshealthcheck>	The container health check command and associated con- figuration parameters for the container. This parameter maps to 'HealthCheck' in Docker.		
hostname	String	Hostname to use for your con- tainer. This parameter maps to 'Hostname' in Docker.		
image	PacoReferencelString	The image used to start a con- tainer. This string is passed di- rectly to the Docker daemon.	If a paco.ref is used to ECR, then the im- age_tag field will provide that tag used. Paco Reference to ECRRepos- itory. String Ok.	

Continued on next page

Field name	Type	Purpose	Constraints	Default
image_tag	String	Tag used for the ECR Reposi-		latest
		tory Image		
interactive	Boolean	When this parameter is true,		
		this allows you to deploy con-		
		tainerized applications that re-		
		quire stdin or a tty to be allo-		
		cated. This parameter maps to		
		'OpenStdin' in Docker.		
logging	Object< <i>ECSLogging</i> >	Logging Configuration		
memory	Int	The amount (in MiB) of mem-		
-		ory to present to the container.		
		If your container attempts to ex-		
		ceed the memory specified here,		
		the container is killed.		
memory_reserva	t lon	The soft limit (in MiB) of mem-		
		ory to reserve for the container.		
		When system memory is un-		
		der heavy contention, Docker		
		attempts to keep the container		
		memory to this soft limit.		
mount_points	List< <i>ECSMountPoint</i> >	The mount points for data vol-		
-1		umes in your container.		
port_mappings	List< <i>PortMapping</i> >	Port Mappings		[]
privileged	Boolean	Give the container elevated priv-		False
		ileges on the host container in-		
		stance (similar to the root user).		
pseudo_termina	Boolean	Allocate a TTY. This parameter		
r · · · · · _ · ·		maps to 'Tty' in Docker.		
readonly_root_f	1Bootem	Read-only access to its root file		
		system. This parameter maps to		
		'ReadonlyRootfs' in Docker.		
secrets	List <ecstaskdefinitionsecret></ecstaskdefinitionsecret>	List of name, value_from pairs		
		to secret manager Paco refer-		
		ences.		
setting_groups	List <string></string>	List of names of setting_groups.		[]
	Int	Time duration (in seconds) to		300
start_timeout				
start_timeout		wait before giving up on re-		
start_timeout		wait before giving up on re- solving dependencies for a con-		
start_timeout		solving dependencies for a con-		
	Int	solving dependencies for a con- tainer.		30
	Int	solving dependencies for a con-		30
stop_timeout	Int	solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is		30
	Int	solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit		30
stop_timeout		solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit normally on its own.		
	Int List< <i>ECSUlimit</i> >	solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit normally on its own. List of ulimits to set in the con-		30
stop_timeout		solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit normally on its own. List of ulimits to set in the con- tainer. This parameter maps to		
stop_timeout ulimits	List< <i>ECSUlimit</i> >	solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit normally on its own. List of ulimits to set in the con- tainer. This parameter maps to 'Ulimits' in Docker		
stop_timeout		solving dependencies for a con- tainer. Time duration (in seconds) to wait before the container is forcefully killed if it doesn't exit normally on its own. List of ulimits to set in the con- tainer. This parameter maps to		

Continued on next page

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
volumes_from	List <ecsvolumesfrom></ecsvolumesfrom>	Volumes to mount from an- other container (Docker Vol- umesFrom).		[]
working_directo	or <b>§</b> tring	The working directory in which to run commands inside the con- tainer. This parameter maps to 'WorkingDir' in Docker.		

# Table 176 – continued from previous page

Base Schemas Named, Title

## **ECSLoadBalancer**

## ECS Load Balancer

## Table 177: ECSLoadBalancer

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
container_name	String	Container Name		
container_port	Int	Container Port		
target_group	PacoReference	Target Group	Paco Ref-	
			erence to	
			TargetGroup.	

## Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSVolume**

## ECS Volume

Table 178: ECSVolume				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Name		

# **ECSUlimit**

# ECS Ulimit

# Table 179: ECSUlimit

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
hard_limit	Int	The hard limit for the ulimit		
		type.		
name	Choice	The type of the ulimit		
soft_limit	Int	The soft limit for the ulimit type.		

# **ECSHealthCheck**

ECS Health Check

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
command	List <string></string>	A string array representing the command that the container		
		runs to determine if it is healthy.		
		The string array must start with CMD to execute the com-		
		mand arguments directly, or		
		CMD-SHELL to run the com-		
		mand with the container's de-		
		fault shell.		
interval	Int	The time period in seconds be-		30
		tween each health check execu-		
		tion.		
retries	Int	Retries		3
start_period	Int	The optional grace period		
		within which to provide con-		
		tainers time to bootstrap before		
		failed health checks count		
		towards the maximum number		
		of retries.		
timeout	Int	The time period in seconds to		5
		wait for a health check to suc-		
		ceed before it is considered a		
		failure.		

## Table 180: ECSHealthCheck

Base Schemas Named, Title

## **ECSHostEntry**

ECS Host Entry

## Table 181: *ECSHostEntry*

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
hostname	String	Hostname		
ip_address	String	IP Address		

## **DockerLabels**

## Table 182: DockerLabels

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

# Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSContainerDependency**

ECS Container Dependency

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
condition	Choice	Condition	Must be one of	
			COMPLETE,	
			HEALTHY,	
			START or	
			SUCCESS	
container_name	String	Container Name	Must be an ex-	
			isting container	
			name.	

# Table 183: ECSContainerDependency

# ECSTaskDefinitionSecret

A Name/ValueFrom pair of Paco references to Secrets Manager secrets

## Table 184: ECSTaskDefinitionSecret

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
name	String	Name		
value_from	PacoReference	Paco reference to Secrets man-	Paco Reference	
		ager	to SecretsMan-	
			agerSecret.	

# ECSLogging

# ECS Logging Configuration

	140	ie ios. Ecseogoing		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
driver	Choice	Log Driver	One of awsfire-	
			lens, awslogs,	
			fluentd, gelf,	
			journald, json-	
			file, splunk,	
			syslog	

Table 185: *ECSLogging* 

Base Schemas CloudWatchLogRetention, Named, Title

# **ECSVolumesFrom**

VoumesFrom

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
read_only	Boolean	Read Only		False
source_containe	r String	The name of another container		
		within the same task definition		
		from which to mount volumes.		

## Table 186: ECSVolumesFrom

# **ECSTargetTrackingScalingPolicies**

Container for ECSTargetTrackingScalingPolicy objects.

Table187:ECSTargetTrackingScalingPoliciesCon-tainer<ECSTargetTrackingScalingPolicy>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

# **ECSTargetTrackingScalingPolicy**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
disable_scale_ir	Boolean	Disable ScaleIn		False
predefined_metr	i <b>C</b> hoice	Predfined Metric to scale on	Must be one of ALBRe- questCount- PerTarget, EC- SServiceAv- erageMemo- ryUtilization or ECSSer- viceAver- ageCPUUti- lization	
scale_in_cooldo	włmt	ScaleIn Cooldown		300
scale_out_coold	own	ScaleIn Cooldown		300
target	Int	Target		
target_group	PacoReference	ALB TargetGroup	PacoRef-erencetoTargetGroup.	

## Table 188: ECSTargetTrackingScalingPolicy

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, Title

## ServiceVPCConfiguration

Table 189.	<i>ServiceVPCConfiguration</i>
14010 107.	

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
assign_public_i	o Boolean	Assign Public IP		False

Base Schemas Named, VPCConfiguration, Title

## **ECSMountPoint**

ECS TaskDefinition Mount Point

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
container_path	String	The path on the container to		
		mount the host volume at.		
read_only	Boolean	Read Only		False
source_volume	String	The name of the volume to	Must be a vol-	
		mount.	ume name ref-	
			erenced in the	
			name parame-	
			ter of task def-	
			inition volume.	

## Table 190: ECSMountPoint

# PortMapping

Port Mapping

# Table 191: PortMapping

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
container_port	Int	Container Port		
host_port	Int	Host Port		
protocol	Choice	Protocol	Must be either	tcp
			'tcp' or 'udp'	

# 6.17.14 EIP

Elastic IP (EIP) resource.

## **Prescribed Automation**

dns: Adds a DNS CNAME to resolve to this EIP's IP address to the Route 53 HostedZone.

Listing 30: Example EIP resource YAML

```
type: EIP
order: 5
enabled: true
dns:
    - domain_name: example.com
    hosted_zone: paco.ref resource.route53.examplecom
    ttl: 60
```

Table	192:	EIP

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
dns	List <dns></dns>	List of DNS for the EIP		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.15 EFS

AWS Elastic File System (EFS) resource.

	Listing 31:	Example	EFS	resource
--	-------------	---------	-----	----------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
encrypted	Boolean	Encryption at Rest		False
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Security groups	SecurityGroup	
			the EFS be-	
			longs to Paco	
			Reference to	
			SecurityGroup.	
segment	String	Segment		

Table 193: EFS

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.16 ElastiCache

Base ElastiCache Interface

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
at_rest_encrypt	ionBoolean	Enable encryption at rest		
auto_minor_versibio_oleggrade		Enable automatic minor version		
		upgrades		
automatic_failo	ve <b>B_calable</b> d	Specifies whether a read-only		
		replica is automatically pro-		
		moted to read/write primary if		
		the existing primary fails		
az_mode	String	AZ mode		
cache_clusters	Int	Number of Cache Clusters		
cache_node_typ	pe String	Cache Node Instance type		
description	String	Replication Description		
engine	String	ElastiCache Engine		
engine_version	String	ElastiCache Engine Version		
maintenance_p	refstring_window	Preferred maintenance window		
number_of_read	d_heplicas	Number of read replicas		
parameter_grou	p PacoReferencelString	Parameter Group name	Paco Reference	
			to Interface.	
			String Ok.	
port	Int	Port		
security_groups	s List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of Security Groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	PacoReference	Segment	Paco Reference	
			to Segment.	

## Table 194: ElastiCache

# ElastiCacheRedis

Redis ElastiCache Interface

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cache_paramete	r_ <b>Strong</b> _family	Cache Parameter Group Family		
snapshot_retent	o <b>In<u>t</u>limit_days</b>	Snapshot Retention Limit in		
		Days		
snapshot_windo	wString	The daily time range (in UTC)		
		during which ElastiCache be-		
		gins taking a daily snapshot of		
		your node group (shard).		

Base Schemas ElastiCache, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.17 ElasticsearchDomain

Amazon Elasticsearch Service (Amazon ES) is a managed service for Elasticsearch clusters. An Amazon ES domain is synonymous with an Elasticsearch cluster. Domains are clusters with the settings, instance types, instance counts, and storage resources that you specify.

#### **Prescribed Automation**

segment: Including the segment will place the Elasticsearch cluster within the Availability Zones for that segment. If an Elasticsearch ServiceLinkedRole is not already provisioned for that account and region, Paco will create it for you. This role is used by AWS to place the Elasticsearch cluster within the subnets that belong that segment and VPC.

If segment is not set, then you will have a public Elasticsearch cluster with an endpoint.

## Listing 32: example Elasticsearch configuration

```
type: ElasticsearchDomain
order: 10
title: "Elasticsearch Domain"
enabled: true
access_policies_json: ./es-config/es-access.json
advanced options:
  indices.fielddata.cache.size: ""
  rest.action.multi.allow_explicit_index: "true"
cluster:
  instance_count: 2
  zone_awareness_enabled: false
  instance_type: "t2.micro.elasticsearch"
  dedicated_master_enabled: true
  dedicated_master_type: "t2.micro.elasticsearch"
  dedicated_master_count: 2
ebs_volumes:
  enabled: true
  iops: 0
  volume_size_gb: 10
 volume_type: 'gp2'
segment: web
security_groups:
  - paco.ref netenv.mynet.network.vpc.security_groups.app.search
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
access_policies_	j <b>&amp;tn</b> ingFileReference	Policy document that specifies		
		who can access the Amazon ES		
		domain and their permissions.		
advanced_optio	nsContainer <esadvancedoptions< td=""><td>&gt;Advanced Options</td><td></td><td></td></esadvancedoptions<>	>Advanced Options		
cluster	Object< <i>ElasticsearchCluster</i> >	Elasticsearch Cluster configura-		
		tion		
ebs_volumes	Object< <i>EBSOptions</i> >	EBS volumes that are attached		
		to data nodes in the Amazon ES		
		domain.		
elasticsearch_ve	rsStming	The version of Elasticsearch to		1.5
		use, such as 2.3.		
node_to_node_e	n <b>Bryghtion</b>	Enable node-to-node encryption		
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of Security Groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	String	Segment		
snapshot_start_l	holunt	The hour in UTC during which		
-		the service takes an automated		
		daily snapshot of the indices in		
		the Amazon ES domain.		

Table 196: ElasticsearchDomain
--------------------------------

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# ElasticsearchCluster

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints Default
dedicated_master	er <b>I</b> æbunt	The number of instances to use for the master node.	If you spec- ify this field,
			you must
			specify true
			for the dedi-
			cated_master_enabled
	<b>D</b>		field.
dedicated_master	er <u>B</u> anale land	Indicates whether to use a dedi-	
		cated master node for the Ama- zon ES domain.	
dadiantad maste			Valid Elastic-
dedicated_master	u <b>Zrà h</b> rð	The hardware configuration of the computer that hosts the ded-	search instance
		icated master node	type, such as
		leated master node	m3.medium.elasticsearch.
			See https:
			//docs.aws.
			amazon.com/
			elasticsearch-service/
			latest/
			developerguide/
			aes-supported-instance-types.
			html
instance_count	Int	The number of data nodes (in-	
		stances) to use in the Amazon	
		ES domain.	
instance_type	String	The instance type for your data	Valid Elastic-
		nodes.	search instance
			type, such as
			m3.medium.elasticsearch.
			See https: //docs.aws.
			amazon.com/
			elasticsearch-service/
			latest/
			developerguide/
			aes-supported-instance-types.
			html
zone_awareness	_ <b>ānt</b> ailability_zone_count	If you enabled multiple Avail-	2
	-	ability Zones (AZs), the num-	
		ber of AZs that you want the do-	
		main to use.	
zone_awareness	Bradolleath	Enable zone awareness for the	
		Amazon ES domain.	

Table 197: ElasticsearchCluster

# **EBSOptions**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enabled	Boolean	Specifies whether Amazon EBS		
		volumes are attached to data		
		nodes in the Amazon ES do-		
		main.		
iops	Int	The number of I/O operations		
		per second (IOPS) that the vol-		
		ume supports.		
volume_size_g	b Int	The size (in GiB) of the EBS	The minimum	
		volume for each data node.	and maximum	
			size of an	
			EBS volume	
			depends on the	
			EBS volume	
			type and the	
			instance type	
			to which it is	
			attached.	
volume_type	String	The EBS volume type to use	Must be one of:	
		with the Amazon ES domain.	standard, gp2,	
			io1, st1, or sc1	

Table 198: EBSOptions

# **ESAdvancedOptions**

An unconstrainted set of key-value pairs used to set advanced options for Elasticsearch.

# 6.17.18 EventsRule

Events Rule resources match incoming or scheduled events and route them to target using Amazon EventBridge.

# **Prescribed Automation**

targets: If the target is a Lambda, an IAM Role will be created that is granted permission to invoke it by this EventRule.

Listing 33:	Lambda	function	resource	YAML
-------------	--------	----------	----------	------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
description	String	Description		
enabled_state	Boolean	Enabled State		True
schedule_expres	stotning	Schedule Expression		
targets	List< <i>EventTarget</i> >	The AWS Resources that are in-		
		voked when the Rule is trig-		
		gered.		

Table 199: EventsRule

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

## **EventTarget**

	Table 200: EventTarget				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
input_json	String	Valid JSON passed as input to			
		the target.			
target	PacoReference	Paco Reference to an AWS Re-	Paco Reference		
		source to invoke	to Interface.		

Base Schemas Named, Title

# 6.17.19 Lambda

Lambda Functions allow you to run code without provisioning servers and only pay for the compute time when the code is running.

The code for the Lambda function can be specified in one of three ways in the code: field:

- S3 Bucket artifact: Supply an "s3\_bucket" and s3\_key where you have an existing code artifact file.
- Local file: Supply the zipfile as a path to a local file on disk. This will be inlined into CloudFormation and has a size limitation of only 4 Kb.
- Local directory: Supply the *zipfile* as a path to a directory on disk. This directory will be packaged into a *zip* file and Paco will create an S3 Bucket where it will upload and manage Lambda deployment artifacts.

#### Listing 34: Lambda code from S3 Bucket or local disk

```
code:
    s3_bucket: my-bucket-name
    s3_key: 'myapp-1.0.zip'
code:
    zipfile: ./lambda-dir/my-lambda.py
code:
    zipfile: ~/code/my-app/lambda_target/
```

#### **Prescribed Automation**

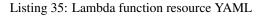
expire\_events\_after\_days: Sets the Retention for the Lambda execution Log Group.

log\_group\_names: Creates CloudWatch Log Group(s) prefixed with '<env>-<appname>-<groupname>-<lambdaname>-' (or for Environment-less applications like Services it will be '<appname>-<groupname>-<lambdaname>-') and grants permission for the Lambda role to interact with those Log Group(s). The expire\_events\_after\_days field will set the Log Group retention period. Paco will also add a comma-seperated Environment Variable named PACO\_LOG\_GROUPS to the Lambda with the expanded names of the Log Groups.

sdb\_cache: Create a SimpleDB Domain and IAM Policy that grants full access to that domain. Will also make the domain available to the Lambda function as an environment variable named SDB\_CACHE\_DOMAIN.

sns\_topics: Subscribes the Lambda to SNS Topics. For each Paco reference to an SNS Topic, Paco will create an SNS Topic Subscription so that the Lambda function will recieve all messages sent to that SNS Topic. It will also create a Lambda Permission granting that SNS Topic the ability to publish to the Lambda.

**Lambda Permissions** Paco will check all resources in the Application for any: S3Bucket configured to notify this Lambda, EventsRule to invoke this Lambda, IoTAnalyticsPipeline activities to invoke this Lambda. These resources will automatically gain a Lambda Permission to be able to invoke the Lambda.



```
type: Lambda
enabled: true
order: 1
title: 'My Lambda Application'
description: 'Checks the Widgets Service and applies updates to a Route 53 Record Set.
_ '
code:
    s3_bucket: my-bucket-name
    s3_key: 'myapp-1.0.zip'
environment:
    variables:
    - key: 'VAR ONE'
      value: 'hey now!'
    - key: 'VAR_TWO'
      value: 'Hank Kingsley'
iam_role:
   enabled: true
   policies:
      - name: DNSRecordSet
        statement:
          - effect: Allow
            action:
              - route53:ChangeResourceRecordSets
            resource:
              - 'arn:aws:route53:::hostedzone/AJKDU9834DUY934'
handler: 'myapp.lambda_handler'
memory_size: 128
runtime: 'python3.7'
timeout: 900
expire_events_after_days: 90
log group names:
  - AppGroupOne
sns_topics:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- paco.ref netenv.app.applications.app.groups.web.resources.snstopic
vpc_config:
    segments:
        - paco.ref netenv.app.network.vpc.segments.public
    security_groups:
        - paco.ref netenv.app.network.vpc.security_groups.app.function
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
code	Object <lambdafunctioncode< td=""><td>The function deployment pack-</td><td></td><td></td></lambdafunctioncode<>	The function deployment pack-		
		age.		
description	String	A description of the function.		
edge	Object <lambdaatedgeconfigu< td=""><td>rdtionbda@Edge configuration</td><td></td><td></td></lambdaatedgeconfigu<>	rdtionbda@Edge configuration		
environment	Object <lambdaenvironment></lambdaenvironment>	Lambda Function Environment		
handler	String	Function Handler		
iam_role	Object <role></role>	The IAM Role this Lambda will		
		execute as.		
layers	List <string></string>	Layers	Up to 5 Layer	
			ARNs	
log_group_nam	esList <string></string>	Log Group names	List of Log	[]
			Group names	
memory_size	Int	Function memory size (MB)		128
reserved_concu	rreint_executions	Reserved Concurrent Execu-		0
		tions		
runtime	String	Runtime environment		python3.7
sdb_cache	Boolean	SDB Cache Domain		False
sns_topics	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of SNS Topic Paco refer-	Paco Reference	
		ences or SNS Topic ARNs to	to SNSTopic.	
		subscribe the Lambda to.	String Ok.	
timeout	Int	The amount of time that		3
		Lambda allows a function to		
		run before stopping it.		
vpc_config	Object <lambdavpcconfig></lambdavpcconfig>	Vpc Configuration		

Table 201: Lambda

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, CloudWatchLogRetention, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

## LambdaFunctionCode

The deployment package for a Lambda function.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
s3_bucket	PacoReferencelString	An Amazon S3 bucket in the	Paco Reference	
		same AWS Region as your func-	to S3Bucket.	
		tion	String Ok.	
s3_key	String	The Amazon S3 key of the de-		
		ployment package.		
zipfile	LocalPath	The function code as a local file	Maximum of	
		or directory.	4096 charac-	
			ters.	

Table 202: LambdaFunctionCode

# LambdaEnvironment

#### Lambda Environment

Table 203: LambdaEnvironment					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
variables	List <lambdavariable></lambdavariable>	Lambda Function Variables			

# LambdaVpcConfig

Lambda Environment

## Table 204: LambdaVpcConfig

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, VPCConfiguration, Title

## LambdaVariable

Lambda Environment Variable

Table 205: LambdaVariable

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
key	String	Variable Name		
value	PacoReferencelString	String Value or a Paco Refer-	Paco Reference	
		ence to a resource output	to Interface.	
			String Ok.	

# LambdaAtEdgeConfiguration

# Table 206: LambdaAtEdgeConfiguration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
auto_publish_ve	rStoning	Automatically publish a Ver-		
		sion. Update this name to pub-		
		lish a new Version.		

Base Schemas Enablable, Named, Title

# 6.17.20 LoadBalancer

Base class for Load Balancers

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
access_logs_buc	k <b>E</b> acoReference	Bucket to store access logs in	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	
access_logs_pre	fi&tring	Access Logs S3 Bucket prefix		
dns	List <dns></dns>	List of DNS for the ALB		
enable_access_1	o <b>B</b> oolean	Write access logs to an S3		
		Bucket		
idle_timeout_se	csInt	Idle timeout in seconds	The idle time-	60
			out value, in	
			seconds.	
listeners	Container <listeners></listeners>	Listeners		
scheme	Choice	Scheme		
security_groups	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	Security Groups	Paco Reference	
			to Security-	
			Group.	
segment	String	Id of the segment stack		
target_groups	Container <targetgroups></targetgroups>	Target Groups		

Table 20	)7: Loa	dBalancer
----------	---------	-----------

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.21 ApplicationLoadBalancer

The LBApplication resource type creates an Application Load Balancer. Use load balancers to route traffic from the internet to your web servers.

Load balancers have listeners which will accept requrests on specified ports and protocols. If a listener uses the HTTPS protocol, it can have a Paco reference to an SSL Certificate. A listener can then either redirect the traffic to another port/protocol or send it one of it's named target\_groups.

Each target group will specify it's health check configuration. To specify which resources will belong to a target group, use the target\_groups field on an ASG resource.

## **Prescribed Automation**

dns: Creates Route 53 Record Sets that will resolve DNS records to the domain name of the load balancer.

enable\_access\_logs: Set to True to turn on access logs for the load balancer, and will automatically create an S3 Bucket with permissions for AWS to write to that bucket.

access\_logs\_bucket: Name an existing S3 Bucket (in the same region) instead of automatically creating a new one. Remember that if you supply your own S3 Bucket, you are responsible for ensuring that the bucket policy for it grants AWS the *s3:PutObject* permission.

Listing 36: Example LBApplication load balancer resource YAML

```
type: LBApplication
enabled: true
enable_access_logs: true
target_groups:
    api:
        health_check_interval: 30
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
health check timeout: 10
        healthy_threshold: 2
        unhealthy_threshold: 2
        port: 3000
        protocol: HTTP
        health_check_http_code: 200
        health_check_path: /
        connection drain timeout: 30
listeners:
   http:
        port: 80
        protocol: HTTP
        redirect:
            port: 443
            protocol: HTTPS
   https:
        port: 443
        protocol: HTTPS
        ssl_certificates:
            - paco.ref netenv.app.applications.app.groups.certs.resources.root
        target_group: api
dns:
    - hosted_zone: paco.ref resource.route53.mynetenv
      domain_name: api.example.com
scheme: internet-facing
security_groups:
    - paco.ref netenv.app.network.vpc.security_groups.app.alb
segment: public
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas LoadBalancer, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# 6.17.22 NetworkLoadBalancer

The LBNetwork resource type creates a Network Load Balancer. Use load balancers to route traffic from the internet to your web servers.

## **Prescribed Automation**

dns: Creates Route 53 Record Sets that will resolve DNS records to the domain name of the load balancer.

enable\_access\_logs: Set to True to turn on access logs for the load balancer, and will automatically create an S3 Bucket with permissions for AWS to write to that bucket.

access\_logs\_bucket: Name an existing S3 Bucket (in the same region) instead of automatically creating a new one. Remember that if you supply your own S3 Bucket, you are responsible for ensuring that the bucket policy for it grants AWS the *s3:PutObject* permission.

type: LBNetwork enabled: true enable\_access\_logs: true target\_groups: api: health\_check\_interval: 30 health\_check\_timeout: 10 healthy\_threshold: 2 unhealthy\_threshold: 2 **port:** 3000 protocol: HTTP health\_check\_http\_code: 200 health\_check\_path: / connection\_drain\_timeout: 30 listeners: http: **port:** 80 protocol: HTTP redirect: **port:** 443 protocol: HTTPS https: **port:** 443 protocol: HTTPS ssl\_certificates: - paco.ref netenv.app.applications.app.groups.certs.resources.root target\_group: api dns: - hosted\_zone: paco.ref resource.route53.mynetenv domain\_name: api.example.com scheme: internet-facing segment: public

Listing 37: Example LBNetwork load balancer resource YAML

#### Table 209: NetworkLoadBalancer

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas LoadBalancer, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# DNS

# Table 210: DNS

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints Default
domain_name	PacoReferencelString	Domain name	Paco Ref-
			erence to
			Route53HostedZone.
			String Ok.
hosted_zone	PacoReferencelString	Hosted Zone Id	Paco Reference
			to HostedZone.
			String Ok.
ssl_certificate	PacoReference	SSL certificate Reference	Paco Reference
			to ACM.
ttl	Int	TTL	300

# Listeners

Container for *Listener* objects.

Table 211: Listene	<i>rs</i> Container <listener></listener>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

## Listener

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
redirect	Object <portprotocol></portprotocol>	Redirect		
rules	Container <listenerrules_></listenerrules_>	Container of listener rules		
ssl_certificates	List <pacoreference></pacoreference>	List of SSL certificate Refer-	Paco Reference	
		ences	to ACM.	
ssl_policy	Choice	SSL Policy		
target_group	String	Target group		

Table 212: Listener

Base Schemas PortProtocol

# ListenerRule

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
host	String	Host header value		
path_pattern	List <string></string>	List of paths to match		
priority	Int	Forward condition priority		1
redirect_host	String	The host to redirect to		
rule_type	String	Type of Rule		
target_group	String	Target group name		

## Table 213: ListenerRule

## Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

## PortProtocol

Port and Protocol

Table 214: PortProtocol				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
port	Int	Port		
protocol	Choice	Protocol		

## **TargetGroups**

Container for TargetGroup objects.

#### Table 215: *TargetGroups* Container<TargetGroup>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

## Base Schemas Named, Title

# TargetGroup

Target Group

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
connection_dra	n <u>I</u> titmeout	Connection drain timeout		
health_check_h	tt <u>pSt</u> cinge	Health check HTTP codes		
health_check_in	teinstal	Health check interval		
health_check_p	at <b>B</b> tring	Health check path		1
health_check_p	rochooilce	Protocol		HTTP
health_check_ti	metatut	Health check timeout		
healthy_thresho	ldInt	Healthy threshold		
target_type	Choice	Target Type	Must be one of	instance
			'instance', 'ip'	
			or 'lambda'.	
unhealthy_thres	hðht	Unhealthy threshold		

#### Table 216: TargetGroup

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, PortProtocol, Title, Type

# 6.17.23 PinpointApplication

Amazon Pinpoint is a flexible and scalable outbound and inbound marketing communications service. You can connect with customers over channels like email, SMS, push, or voice.

A Pinpoint Application is a collection of related settings, customer information, segments, campaigns, and other types of Amazon Pinpoint resources.

Currently AWS Pinpoint only supports general configuration suitable for sending transactional messages.

## **Prescribed Automation**

email\_channel: Will build an ARN to a Simple Email Service Verified Email in the same account and region.

T :	example Pin		anting and	
1 10000  sc	eramnie Pin	noini Annii	canon conn	ourgiion
Listing Jo.	chample I m	point rippi	cation comin	Luranon
Libring co.	•	point i ippi	eachon eonn	541441011

```
type: PinpointApplication
enabled: true
order: 20
title: "My SaaS Transactional Message Service"
email_channel:
    enable_email: true
    from_address: "bob@example.com"
sms_channel:
    enable_sms: true
    sender_id: MyUniqueName
```

Table 217: PinpointApplication

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
email_channel	Object <pinpointemailchannel< td=""><td>&gt;Email Channel</td><td></td><td></td></pinpointemailchannel<>	>Email Channel		
sms_channel	Object <pinpointsmschannel></pinpointsmschannel>	SMS Channel		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

## **PinpointSMSChannel**

Pinpoint SMS Channel

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enable_sms	Boolean	Enable SMS		True
sender_id	String	The identity that you want to		
		display on recipients' devices		
		when they receive messages		
		from the SMS channel.		
short_code	String	The registered short code that		
		you want to use when you		
		send messages through the SMS		
		channel.		

## Table 218: PinpointSMSChannel

# PinpointEmailChannel

Pinpoint Email Channel

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
enable_email	Boolean	Enable Email		True
from_address	String	The verified email address that		
		you want to send email from		
		when you send email through		
		the channel.		

Table 219: PinpointEmailChannel

# 6.17.24 IoTTopicRule

IoTTopicRule allows you to create a list of actions that will be triggered from a MQTT message coming in to IoT Core.

**Prescribed Automation** 

**IoTTopicRule Role** Every IoTTopicRule will have a Role created that it can assume to perform any actions that it has. For example, it will be allowed to call a Lambda or an IoTAnalyticsPipeline.

## Listing 39: example IoTTopicRule configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
actions	List <iottopicruleaction></iottopicruleaction>	Actions	An IoTTopi- cRule must define at least one action.	[]
aws_iot_sql_ve	sisturing	AWS IoT SQL Version		2016-03-
				23
rule_enabled	Boolean	Rule is Enabled		True
sql	String	SQL statement used to query the	Must be a valid	
		topic	Sql statement	

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

# **IoTTopicRuleAction**

	Table 221: Iol Topic Rule Action					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default		
awslambda	Object <iottopicrulelambdaa< td=""><td>chambda Action</td><td></td><td></td></iottopicrulelambdaa<>	chambda Action				
iotanalytics	Object <iottopicruleiotanaly< td=""><td>idoactAntalytics Action</td><td></td><td></td></iottopicruleiotanaly<>	idoactAntalytics Action				

# 

## **IoTTopicRuleIoTAnalyticsAction**

Table	222.	IoTTo	nicRule	IoTAna	lyticsAc	rtion
rable	<i></i> .	10110	ριςπαιέ	10111110	<i>u yuc si</i> 10	non

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
pipeline	PacoReference	IoT Analytics pipeline	Paco Reference	
			to IoTAnalytic-	
			sPipeline.	

## IoTTopicRuleLambdaAction

Table 223: IoTTopicRuleLambdaAction
-------------------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
function	PacoReference	Lambda function	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	

# 6.17.25 IoTAnalyticsPipeline

An IoTAnalyticsPipeline composes four closely related resources: IoT Analytics Channel, IoT Analytics Pipeline, IoT Analytics Datastore and IoT Analytics Dataset.

An IoT Analytics Pipeline begins with a Channel. A Channel is an S3 Bucket of raw incoming messages. A Channel provides an ARN that an IoTTopicRule can send MQTT messages to. These messages can later be re-processed if the analysis pipeline changes. Use the channel\_storage field to configure the Channel storage.

Next the Pipeline applies a series of pipeline\_activities to the incoming Channel messages. After any message modifications have been made, they are stored in a Datastore.

A Datastore is S3 Bucket storage of messages that are ready to be analyzed. Use the datastore storage field to configure the Datastore storage. The datastore\_name is an optional field to give your Datastore a fixed name, this can be useful if you use Dataset SQL Query analysis which needs to use the Datastore name in a SELECT query. However, if you use datastore\_name it doesn't vary by Environment - if you use name then it is recommended to use different Regions and Accounts for each IoTAnalytics environment.

Lastly the Datastore can be analyzed and have the resulting output saved as a Dataset. There may be multiple Datasets to create different analysis of the data. Datasets can be analyzed on a managed host running a Docker container or with an SQL Query to create subsets of a Datastore suitable for analysis with tools such as AWS QuickSight.

## **Prescribed Automation**

IoTAnalyticsPipeline Role Every IoTAnalyticsPipeline has an IAM Role associated with it. This Role will have access to every S3 Bucket that is referenced by a Channel, Datastore or Dataset.

pipeline\_activities: Every list of activities beings with an implicit Channel activity and ends with a Datastore activity.

Listing 40: example IoTAnalyticsPipeline configuration

```
type: IoTAnalyticsPipeline
title: My IoT Analytics Pipeline
order: 100
enabled: true
channel_storage:
 bucket: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.iot.resources.iotbucket
 key_prefix: raw_input/
pipeline_activities:
 adddatetime:
   activity_type: lambda
   function: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.iot.resources.iotfunc
   batch size: 10
 filter:
    activity_type: filter
   filter: "temperature > 0"
datastore_name: example
datastore_storage:
  expire events after days: 30
datasets:
 hightemp:
   query_action:
      sql_query: "SELECT * FROM example WHERE temperature > 20"
   content_delivery_rules:
      s3temperature:
        s3 destination:
          bucket: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.iot.resources.
→iotbucket
          key: "/HighTemp/!{iotanalytics:scheduleTime}/!{iotanalytics:versionId}.csv"
    expire_events_after_days: 3
   version_history: 5
```

Table 224: IoTAnalyticsPipeline

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default		
channel_storage	Object <iotanalyticsstorage></iotanalyticsstorage>	IoT Analytics Channel raw stor-				
		age				
datasets	Container <iotdatasets></iotdatasets>	IoT Analytics Datasets				
datastore_name	String	Datastore name				
datastore_storag	eObject <iotanalyticsstorage></iotanalyticsstorage>	IoT Analytics Datastore storage				
pipeline_activiti	eContainer <iotpipelineactivitie< td=""><td>sxoT Analytics Pipeline Activies</td><td></td><td></td></iotpipelineactivitie<>	sxoT Analytics Pipeline Activies				

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

#### **IoTDatasets**

Container for *IoTDataset* objects.

Table 225: IoTDatasets	Container <iotdataset></iotdataset>
------------------------	-------------------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### IoTDataset

Table 226: IoTDataset				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
container_action	Displaced ContainerAction	<i>n</i> Dataset Container action		
content_delivery	<pre>_Cidetainer<datasetcontentdeli< pre=""></datasetcontentdeli<></pre>	v Content Delivery Rules		
query_action	Object <datasetqueryaction></datasetqueryaction>	SQL Query action		
triggers	List <datasettrigger></datasettrigger>	Triggers		[]
version_history	Int	How many versions of dataset		
		contents are kept. 0 indicates		
		Unlimited. If not specified or set		
		to null, only the latest version		
		plus the latest succeeded version		
		(if they are different) are kept		
		for the time period specified by		
		expire_events_after_days field.		

Base Schemas StorageRetention, Named, Title

### DatasetTrigger

Table 227:	DatasetTrigger
1u010 227.	Duluscilligger

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
schedule_expre	stotming	Schedule Expression		
triggering_datas	eString	Triggering Dataset		

### **DatasetContentDeliveryRules**

Container for *DatasetContentDeliveryRule* objects.

Table	228:	DatasetContentDeliveryRules	Con-	
tainer <d< td=""><th>DatasetCont</th><td>entDeliveryRule&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></d<>	DatasetCont	entDeliveryRule>		

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### DatasetContentDeliveryRule

Table 229: DatasetContentDeltveryRule					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
s3_destination	Object <datasets3destination></datasets3destination>	S3 Destination			

#### Table 220. D $\mathbf{c}$ Dal. D..1.

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### DatasetS3Destination

Table 250. Datasets5Destination					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
bucket	PacoReference	S3 Bucket	Paco Reference to <i>S3Bucket</i> .		
key	String	Key			

#### Table 230: DatasetS3Destination

#### DatasetQueryAction

#### Table 231: DatasetQueryAction

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
filters	List <string></string>	Filters		[]
sql_query	String	Sql Query Dataset Action object		

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **DatasetContainerAction**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
image_arn	String	Image ARN		
resource_compu	ite <u>Chy</u> pee	Resource Compute Type	Either ACU_1	
			(vCPU=4,	
			memory=16	
			GiB) or	
			ACU_2	
			(vCPU=8,	
			memory=32	
			GiB)	
resource_volum	e_ <b>Isit</b> ze_gb	Resource Volume Size in GB		
variables	Container <datasetvariables></datasetvariables>	Variables		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **DatasetVariables**

Container for DatasetVariables objects.

Table 233: DatasetVariables	Container <datasetvariables></datasetvariables>
-----------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **DatasetVariable**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
double_value	Float	Double Value		
output_file_uri_	v <b>alu</b> ėng	Output file URI value	The URI of the location where dataset contents are stored, usually the URI of a file in an S3 bucket.	
string_value	String	String Value		

#### Table 234: *DatasetVariable*

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **IoTPipelineActivities**

Container for IoTPipelineActivity objects.

Table 235: IoTPipelineActivities Container<IoTPipelineActivity>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **IoTPipelineActivity**

Each activity must have an activity\_type and supply fields specific for that type. There is an implicit Channel activity before all other activities and an an implicit Datastore activity after all other activities.

Listing 41: All example types for IoTAnalyticsPipeline pipeline\_activities

```
activity_type: lambda
batch_size: 1
function: paco.ref netenv.mynet[...]mylambda
```

```
activity_type: add_attributes
attributes:
  key1: hello
  key2: world
activity_type: remove_attributes
attribute_list:
  - keyl
  - key2
activity_type: select_attributes
attribute_list:
  - keyl
  - key2
activity_type: filter
filter: "attribute1 > 40 AND attribute2 < 20"</pre>
activity_type: math
attribute: "attribute1"
math: "attribute1 - 10"
activity_type: device_registry_enrich
attribute: "attribute1"
thing_name: "mything"
activity_type: device_shadow_enrich
attribute: "attribute1"
thing_name: "mything"
```

Table 236:	<i>IoTPipelineActivity</i>
14010 200.	1011 iperiner lerivity

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
activity_type	String	Activity Type		
attribute	String	Attribute		
attribute_list	List <string></string>	Attribute List		
attributes	Container <attributes></attributes>	Attributes		
batch_size	Int	Batch Size		
filter	String	Filter		
function	PacoReference	Lambda function	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	
math	String	Math		
thing_name	String	Thing Name		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **Attributes**

Dictionary of Attributes

Table 237: Attributes

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **IotAnalyticsStorage**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
bucket	PacoReference	S3 Bucket	Paco Reference	
			to S3Bucket.	
key_prefix	String	Key Prefix for S3 Bucket		

Table 238: IotAnalyticsStorage

Base Schemas StorageRetention, Named, Title

#### **StorageRetention**

	Table 259. StorageRetention				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
expire_events_a	ft <b>ŀm<u>t</u>days</b>	Expire Events After Days	Must be 1 or greater. If set to an explicit 0 then it is con- sidered unlim-	0	
			ited.		

#### Table 239: StorageRetention

### 6.17.26 ManagedPolicy

IAM Managed Policy

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
path	String	Path		/
policy_name	String	Policy Name used in AWS. This		
		will be prefixed with an 8 char-		
		acter hash.		
roles	List <string></string>	List of Role Names		
statement	List <statement></statement>	Statements		
users	List <string></string>	List of IAM Users		

Table 240: ManagedPolicy

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Title

### 6.17.27 RDS

Relational Database Service (RDS) allows you to set up, operate, and scale a relational database in AWS.

You can create a single DB Instance or an Aurora DB Cluster.

#### **DB** Instance

Currently Paco supports RDSMysql and RDSPostgresql for single database instances.

#### **Prescribed Automation**

#### Using Secrets Manager with RDS

You can set the initial password with master\_user\_password, however this requires storing a password in plain-text on disk. This is fine if you have a process for changing the password after creating a database, however, the Paco Secrets Manager support allows you to use a secrets\_password instead of the master\_user\_password field:

```
type: RDSMysql
secrets_password: paco.ref netenv.mynet.secrets_manager.app.grp.mysql
```

Then in your NetworkEnvironments secrets\_manager configuration you would write:

```
secrets_manager:
```

```
app: # application name
grp: # group name
mysql: # secret name
enabled: true
generate_secret_string:
enabled: true
# secret_string_template and generate_string_key must
# have the following values for RDS secrets
secret_string_template: '{"username": "admin"}'
generate_string_key: "password"
```

This would generate a new, random password in the AWS Secrets Manager service when the database is provisioned and connect that password with RDS.

#### Listing 42: RDSMysql resource example

```
type: RDSMysql
order: 1
title: "Joe's MySQL Database server"
enabled: true
engine version: 5.7.26
db_instance_type: db.t3.micro
port: 3306
storage_type: gp2
storage_size_gb: 20
storage_encrypted: true
multi_az: true
allow_major_version_upgrade: false
auto_minor_version_upgrade: true
publically_accessible: false
master_username: root
master_user_password: "change-me"
backup preferred window: 08:00-08:30
backup_retention_period: 7
maintenance_preferred_window: 'sat:10:00-sat:10:30'
license_model: "general-public-license"
cloudwatch_logs_exports:
  - error
```

#### **Aurora DB Cluster**

AWS Aurora is relational databases built for the cloud. Aurora features a distributed, fault-tolerant, self-healing storage system and can easily scale from a single database instance to a cluster of multiple database instances.

When creating an Aurora RDS resource, you must specify your db\_instances. If you specify more than one database instance, then Aurora will automatically designate one instance as a Writer and all other instances will be Readers.

Each db\_instance can specify it's own complete set of configuration or you can use the default\_instance field to shared default configuration between instances. If a db\_instance doesn't specify a value but it is specified by default\_instance it will fall back to using that value.

A simple Aurora with only a single database instance could be:

```
Listing 43: Simple Aurora single instance
```

```
type: RDSMysqlAurora
default_instance:
    db_instance_type: db.t3.medium
db_instances:
    single:
```

A more complex Aurora with a cluster of three database instances could be:

Listing 44: Three instance Aurora cluster

```
type: RDSMysqlAurora
default_instance:
    db_instance_type: db.t3.medium
    enhanced_monitoring_interval_in_seconds: 30
db_instances:
    first:
        availability_zone: 1
        db_instance_type: db.t3.large
        enhanced_monitoring_interval_in_seconds: 5
        second:
        availability_zone: 2
        third:
        availability_zone: 3
```

#### **Prescribed Automation**

secrets\_password: Uses a Secrets Manager secret for the database master password.

enable\_kms\_encryption: Encrypts the database storage. Paco will creates a KMS-CMK dedicated to the DB Cluster. This key can only be accessed by the AWS RDS service.

enhanced\_monitoring\_interval\_in\_seconds: Paco will create an IAM Role to allow the RDS monitoring service access to perform enhanced monitoring.

cluster\_event\_notifications and event\_notifications must reference a group specified in resource/sns.yaml. This group (SNS Topic) must already be provisioned in the same account and region as the database.

monitoring applies to db\_instances and will apply CloudWatch Alarms that are specific to each database instance in the Aurora cluster.

type: RDSPostgresglAurora **order:** 10 enabled: true availability\_zones: all engine\_version: '11.7' **port:** 5432 master username: master secrets\_password: paco.ref netenv.anet.secrets\_manager.anet.app.database backup\_preferred\_window: 04:00-05:00 backup\_retention\_period: 7 maintenance\_preferred\_window: 'Sat:07:00-Sat:08:00' cluster\_parameter\_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.web.resources. →clusterparams cloudwatch\_logs\_exports: - error security\_groups: paco.ref netenv.mynet.network.vpc.security\_groups.app.database segment: paco.ref netenv.anet.network.vpc.segments.private dns: domain name: database.test.internal hosted\_zone: paco.ref netenv.mynet.network.vpc.private\_hosted\_zone enable\_kms\_encryption: true cluster\_event\_notifications: groups: - wb\_low event\_categories: - failover - failure - notification default\_instance: parameter\_group: paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.web.resources. →dbparams\_performance enable performance insights: true publicly\_accessible: false db\_instance\_type: db.t3.medium allow\_major\_version\_upgrade: true auto\_minor\_version\_upgrade: true event\_notifications: groups: - admin event\_categories: availability - configuration change (continues on next page)

Listing 45: RDSPostgresqlAurora db cluster example

```
- deletion
      - failover
      - failure
      - maintenance
      - notification
      - recovery
  monitoring:
    enabled: true
    alarm sets:
     basic_dbinstance:
db_instances:
  first:
    db_instance_type: db.t3.medium
    enhanced_monitoring_interval_in_seconds: 30
    availability_zone: 1
    monitoring:
      enabled: true
      alarm_sets:
        complex_dbinstance:
  second:
    enable_performance_insights: false
    event_notifications:
      groups:
        - admin
      event_categories:
        - maintenance
```

### RDSMysql

RDS for MySQL

Table 241: RDSMysql

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

*Base Schemas RDSInstance, RDS*, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, *RDSMultiAZ*, Named, Title, Type

### **RDSPostgresql**

RDS for Postgresql

#### Table 242: RDSPostgresql

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas RDSInstance, RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, RDSMultiAZ, Named, Title, Type

#### RDSPostgresqlAurora

RDS PostgreSQL Aurora Cluster

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
database_name	String	Database Name to create in the	Must be a	
		cluster	valid database	
			name for the	
			DB Engine.	
			Must contain	
			1 to 63 letters,	
			numbers or	
			underscores.	
			Must begin	
			with a letter	
			or an under-	
			score. Can't	
			be PostgreSQL	
			reserved word.	

Table 243: RDSPostgresqlAurora

Base Schemas RDSAurora, RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

#### RDSMysqlAurora

#### RDS MySQL Aurora Cluster

Table 244:	RDSMysqlAurora
14010 2111	100011,000110000

		·		
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
database_name	String	Database Name to create in the	Must be a valid	
		cluster	database name	
			for the DB En-	
			gine. Must	
			contain 1 to 64	
			letters or num-	
			bers. Can't	
			be MySQL re-	
			served word.	

Base Schemas RDSAurora, RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

#### RDSOptionConfiguration

Option groups enable and configure features that are specific to a particular DB engine.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
option_name	String	Option Name		
option_settings	List< <i>NameValuePair</i> >	List of option name value pairs.		
option_version	String	Option Version		
port	String	Port		

#### **NameValuePair**

A Name/Value pair to use for RDS Option Group configuration

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints Default
name	String	Name	
value	PacoReferencelString	Value	Paco Reference
			to Interface.
			String Ok.

Table 246: NameValuePair

### **RDSMultiAZ**

RDS with MultiAZ capabilities. When you provision a Multi-AZ DB Instance, Amazon RDS automatically creates a primary DB Instance and synchronously replicates the data to a standby instance in a different Availability Zone (AZ).

Table	247:	<i>RDSMultiAZ</i>
rabic	471.	<b>ND</b> SMMML

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
multi_az	Boolean	Multiple Availability Zone de-		False
		ployment		

Base Schemas RDSInstance, RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

#### RDSInstance

#### **RDS DB Instance**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allow_major_ve	rsBonoleppgrade	Allow major version upgrades		
auto_minor_ver	si <b>Boolegn</b> ade	Automatic minor version up-		
		grades		
db_instance_typ	eString	RDS Instance Type		
license_model	String	License Model		
option_configur	atlcints <rdsoptionconfiguration2< td=""><td>&gt; Option Configurations</td><td></td><td></td></rdsoptionconfiguration2<>	> Option Configurations		
parameter_grou	p PacoReference	RDS Parameter Group	Paco Reference	
			to DBParame-	
			terGroup.	
publically_acce	ssBobolean	Assign a Public IP address		
storage_encrypt	еBoolean	Enable Storage Encryption		
storage_size_gb	Int	DB Storage Size in Gigabytes		
storage_type	String	DB Storage Type		

#### Table 248: *RDSInstance*

Base Schemas RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

#### RDSAurora

RDS Aurora DB Cluster

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
availability_zor	neString	Availability Zones to launch in- stances in.	Must be one of all, 1, 2, 3	all
	lovIntin_seconds	Backtrack Window in seconds. Disabled when set to 0.	Maximum is 72 hours (259,200 seconds).	0
	ot Dicition RDSDBClusterEventNo			
cluster_parame	ten <u>Pæ</u> roRæference	DB Cluster Parameter Group	Paco Ref- erence to DBClusterPa- rameterGroup.	
db_instances	Container <rdsclusterinstance< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></rdsclusterinstance<>			
default_instanc	e Object <rdsclusterdefaultinst< td=""><td>anDefault DB Instance configura- tion</td><td></td><td></td></rdsclusterdefaultinst<>	anDefault DB Instance configura- tion		
enable_http_en	dp <b>Binø</b> lean	Enable an HTTP endpoint to provide a connectionless web service API for running SQL queries		False
enable_kms_en	cr <b>H</b> øtøderan	Enable KMS Key encryption. Will create one KMS-CMK key dedicated to each DBCluster.		False
engine_mode	Choice	Engine Mode	Must be one of provisioned, serverless, parallelquery, global, or multimaster.	
read_dns	List <dns></dns>	DNS domains to create to re- solve to the connection Read Endpoint		
restore_type	Choice	Restore Type	Must be one of full-copy or copy-on-write	full-copy
use_latest_rest	oraBlæ <u>ol</u> tiame	Restore the DB cluster to the lat- est restorable backup time		False

Base Schemas RDS, Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Monitorable, Named, Title, Type

### **RDSDBInstanceEventNotifications**

DB Instance Event Notifications

Table 250: RDSDBInstanceEventNotifications
--

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
event_categories	s Choice	Event Categories		
groups	List <string></string>	Groups		

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **RDSClusterDefaultInstance**

Default configuration for a DB Instance that belongs to a DB Cluster.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allow_major_ve	rsBoooluppgrade	Allow major version upgrades		
auto_minor_ver	si <b>Boolegn</b> ade	Automatic minor version up-		
		grades		
availability_zon	e Int	Availability Zone where the in-	Must be one of	
		stance will be provisioned.	1, 2, 3	
db_instance_typ	eString	DB Instance Type		
enable_perform	ar <b>ßo<u>o</u>laaig</b> hts	Enable Performance Insights		False
enhanced_moni	to <b>Fint</b> g_interval_in_seconds	Enhanced Monitoring interval	Must be one of	0
		in seconds. This will enable en-	0, 1, 5, 10, 15,	
		hanced monitoring unless set to	30, 60.	
		0.		
event_notification	nøbject <rdsdbinstanceeventn< td=""><td>ODB Instance Event Notifications</td><td></td><td></td></rdsdbinstanceeventn<>	ODB Instance Event Notifications		
parameter_grou	p PacoReference	DB Parameter Group	Paco Reference	
			to DBParame-	
			terGroup.	
publicly_access	ib <b>B</b> eoolean	Assign a Public IP address		False

Table 251: RDSClusterDefaultInstance

Base Schemas Monitorable, Named, Title

#### **RDSClusterInstance**

DB Instance that belongs to a DB Cluster.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
allow_major_ve	rs <b>Bono<u>l</u>epg</b> rade	Allow major version upgrades		
auto_minor_ver	si <b>Bro<u>o</u>legn</b> ade	Automatic minor version up-		
		grades		
availability_zon	e Int	Availability Zone where the in-	Must be one of	
		stance will be provisioned.	1, 2, 3	
db_instance_typ	eString	DB Instance Type		
enable_perform	ar <b>Bo<u>o</u>leaig</b> hts	Enable Performance Insights		
enhanced_moni	toInntg_interval_in_seconds	Enhanced Monitoring interval	Must be one of	
		in seconds. This will enable en-	0, 1, 5, 10, 15,	
		hanced monitoring unless set to	30, 60.	
		0.		
event_notificati	onSpject <rdsdbinstanceeventn< td=""><td><b>ODB</b> Instance Event Notifications</td><td></td><td></td></rdsdbinstanceeventn<>	<b>ODB</b> Instance Event Notifications		
parameter_grou	p PacoReference	DB Parameter Group	Paco Reference	
			to DBParame-	
			terGroup.	
publicly_access	bBeoolean	Assign a Public IP address		

Table 252: RDSClusterInstance

Base Schemas Monitorable, Named, Title

#### **RDSClusterInstances**

Container for RDSClusterInstance objects.

Table 253: RDSClusterInstances	Container <rdsclusterinstances></rdsclusterinstances>
--------------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **RDSDBClusterEventNotifications**

Event Notifications for a DB Cluster

	Table 254:	<i>RDSDBClusterEventNotifications</i>
--	------------	---------------------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
event_categories	s Choice	Event Categories		
groups	List <string></string>	Groups		

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### **DBParameters**

If you want to use DB Parameter Groups with your RDS, then use the parameter\_group field to reference a *DBParameterGroup* resource. Keeping DB Parameter Groups as separate resources allows having multiple Parameter Groups provisioned at the same time. For example, you might have both resources for dbparams\_performance and dbparams\_debug, allowing you to use the AWS Console to switch between performance and debug configuration quickl in an emergency.

#### DBParameterGroup

DBParameterGroup

Table 255: DBParameterGroup

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
description	String	Description		
family	String	Database Family		
parameters	Container <dbparameters></dbparameters>	Database Parameter set		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

#### **DBClusterParameterGroup**

DBCluster Parameter Group

 Table 256: DBClusterParameterGroup

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Resource, DBParameterGroup, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

## 6.17.28 Route53HealthCheck

Route53 Health Check

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
domain_name	String	Fully Qualified Domain Name	Either this or the load_balancer field can be set but not both.	
enable_sni	Boolean	Enable SNI		False
failure_threshol	d Int	Number of consecutive health checks that an endpoint must pass or fail for Amazon Route 53 to change the current status of the endpoint from unhealthy to healthy or vice versa.		3
health_check_ty	p <b>8</b> tring	Health Check Type	Must be one of HTTP, HTTPS or TCP	
health_checker_	r <b>dgixtraS</b> tring>	Health checker regions	List of AWS Region names (e.g. us-west- 2) from which to make health checks.	
ip_address	PacoReferencelString	IP Address	Paco Reference to <i>EIP</i> . String Ok.	
latency_graphs	Boolean	Measure latency and display CloudWatch graph in the AWS Console		False
load_balancer	PacoReferencelString	Load Balancer Endpoint	Paco Reference to <i>LoadBal-</i> <i>ancer</i> . String Ok.	
match_string	String	String to match in the first 5120 bytes of the response		
port	Int	Port		80
request_interval	_f <b>as</b> tolean	Fast request interval will only wait 10 seconds between each health check response instead of the standard 30		False
resource_path	String	Resource Path	String such as '/health.html'. Path should return a 2xx or 3xx. Query string parameters are allowed: '/search?query=h	/ ealth'

Table 257:	Route53HealthCheck

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### 6.17.29 S3Bucket

S3Bucket is an object storage resource in the Amazon S3 service.

S3Buckets may be declared either in the global resource/s3.yaml file or in a network environment in as an application resource.

S3Buckets in an application context will use the same account and region as the application, although it is still possible to override this to use other accounts and regions if desired.

#### **Prescribed Automation**

deletion\_policy: The deletion\_policy: field supports a delete or keep values. The delete choice will delete all objects from the S3 Bucket if a Paco delete command is applied. Otherwise AWS will not allow you to delete an S3 Bucket that is not empty until all objects are deleted.

resource\_suffix: The policy field allows you to declare S3 Bucket policies. These policies need to be restricted to the S3 Bucket resource itself. The resource\_suffix will be prefixed with the S3 Bucket ARN and you only need to declare keys within the bucket.

#### Listing 46: example S3Bucket resource

```
type: S3Bucket
title: My S3 Bucket
enabled: true
order: 10
account: paco.ref accounts.data
region: us-west-2
deletion_policy: "delete"
notifications:
    lambdas:
     - paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.serverless.resources.mylambda
cloudfront_origin: false
external_resource: false
versioning: false
add_paco_suffix: true
policy:
  - principal:
      Service: iotanalytics.amazonaws.com
    effect: 'Allow'
    action:
      - s3:Get*
      - s3:ListBucket
      - s3:ListBucketMultipartUploads
      - s3:ListMultipartUploadParts
    resource_suffix:
      - '/*'
      _ . . .
    condition:
      StringEquals:
        s3:x-amz-acl:
          "public-read"
      IpAddress:
        "aws:SourceIp": "192.0.2.0/24"
      NotIpAddress:
        "aws:SourceIp": "192.0.2.188/32"
```

```
- aws:
        - paco.sub '${paco.ref netenv.mynet.applications.app.groups.site.resources.demo.

oinstance_iam_role.arn}'

effect: 'Allow'

action:
        - 's3:Get*'
        - 's3:List*'

resource_suffix:
        - '/*'
        - '!'
```

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
account	PacoReference	Account that S3 Bucket belongs	Paco Reference	
		to.	to Account.	
add_paco_suffix	Boolean	Add the Paco s3bucket_hash		False
		suffix to the bucket name		
bucket_name	String	Bucket Name	A short unique	bucket
			name to assign	
			the bucket.	
cloudfront_origi	nBoolean	Creates and listens for a Cloud-		False
		Front Access Origin Identity		
deletion_policy	String	Bucket Deletion Policy		delete
external_resource	ceBoolean	Boolean indicating whether the		False
		S3 Bucket already exists or not		
notifications	Object <s3notificationconfigur< td=""><td>ant to the fication configuration</td><td></td><td></td></s3notificationconfigur<>	ant to the fication configuration		
policy	List< <i>S3BucketPolicy</i> >	List of S3 Bucket Policies		
region	String	Bucket region		
static_website_h	oSthject <s3staticwebsitehosting< td=""><td>Static website hosting configu-</td><td></td><td></td></s3staticwebsitehosting<>	Static website hosting configu-		
		ration.		
versioning	Boolean	Enable Versioning on the		False
		bucket.		

Table 2	58: <i>S</i> 3	Bucket
---------	----------------	--------

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Deployable, Named, Title, Type

### S3BucketPolicy

S3 Bucket Policy

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
action	List <string></string>	List of Actions		
aws	List <string></string>	List of AWS Principals.	Either this field or the princi- pal field must be set.	
condition	Dict	Condition	Each Key is the Condition name and the Value must be a dictionary of request filters. e.g. { "StringE- quals" : { "aws:username" : "johndoe" }}	{}
effect	Choice	Effect	Must be one of 'Allow' or 'Deny'	
principal	Dict	Prinicpals	Either this field or the aws field must be set. Key should be one of: AWS, Federated, Service or CanonicalUser. Value can be either a String or a List.	{}
resource_suffix	List <string></string>	List of AWS Resources Suffixes		
sid	String	Statement Id		

### Table 259: S3BucketPolicy

### S3LambdaConfiguration

Table 260: S3LambdaConfigura	tion
------------------------------	------

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
event	String	S3 bucket event for which to in-	Must be a sup-	
		voke the AWS Lambda function	ported event	
			type: https:	
			//docs.aws.	
			amazon.com/	
			AmazonS3/	
			latest/dev/	
			NotificationHow	Го.
			html	
function	PacoReference	Lambda function to notify	Paco Reference	
			to Lambda.	

#### S3NotificationConfiguration

Table 261: S3NotificationConfiguration					
Field nameTypePurposeConstraintsDefault					
lambdas	List <s3lambdaconfiguration></s3lambdaconfiguration>	Lambda configurations			

## 

#### S3StaticWebsiteHosting

#### Table 262: S3StaticWebsiteHosting

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
redirect_request	s Object <s3staticwebsitehosting< td=""><td>Redirec Requests configuration.</td><td></td><td></td></s3staticwebsitehosting<>	Redirec Requests configuration.		

Base Schemas Deployable

#### S3StaticWebsiteHostingRedirectRequests

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
protocol	String	Protocol			
target	PacoReferencelString	Target S3 Bucket or domain.	Paco Reference		
			to S3Bucket.		
			String Ok.		

# Table 263: S3StaticWebsiteHostingRedirectRequests

### 6.17.30 SNSTopic

Simple Notification Service (SNS) Topic resource.

#### **Prescribed Automation**

cross\_account\_access: Creates an SNS Topic Policy which will grant all of the AWS Accounts in this Paco Project access to the sns.Publish permission for this SNS Topic.

#### Listing 47: Example SNSTopic resource YAML

```
type: SNSTopic
order: 1
enabled: true
display_name: "Waterbear Cloud AWS"
cross_account_access: true
subscriptions:
  - endpoint: http://example.com/yes
   protocol: http
  - endpoint: https://example.com/orno
   protocol: https
  - endpoint: bob@example.com
   protocol: email
  - endpoint: bob@example.com
```

```
protocol: email-json
filter_policy: '{"State": [ { "anything-but": "COMPLETED" } ] }'
- endpoint: '555-555-555'
protocol: sms
- endpoint: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:444455556666:queue1
protocol: sqs
- endpoint: arn:aws:sqs:us-east-2:444455556666:queue1
protocol: application
- endpoint: arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:my-function
protocol: lambda
```

#### Table 264: SNSTopic

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
cross_account_a	c <b>B</b> asslean	Cross-account access from all		False
		other accounts in this project.		
display_name	String	Display name for SMS Mes-		
		sages		
locations	List <accountregions></accountregions>	Locations	Only applies to	[]
			a global SNS	
			Topic	
subscriptions	List <snstopicsubscription></snstopicsubscription>	List of SNS Topic Subscriptions		

Base Schemas Resource, DNSEnablable, Enablable, Named, Title, Type

### **SNSTopicSubscription**

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
endpoint	PacoReferencelString	SNS Topic ARN or Paco Refer-	Paco Reference	
		ence	to SNSTopic.	
			String Ok.	
filter_policy	String	Filter Policy	Must be valid	
			JSON	
protocol	String	Notification protocol	Must be a	email
			valid SNS	
			Topic subscrip-	
			tion protocol:	
			'http', 'https',	
			'email', 'email-	
			json', 'sms',	
			ʻsqs', ʻap-	
			plication',	
			'lambda'.	

#### Table 265: SNSTopicSubscription

## 6.18 Monitoring

The monitor directory can contain two files: monitor/alarmsets.yaml and monitor/logging.yaml. These files contain CloudWatch Alarm and CloudWatch Agent Log Source configuration. These alarms and log sources are grouped into named sets, and sets of alarms and logs can be applied to resources.

Currently only CloudWatch is supported, but it is intended in the future to support other monitoring and logging services in the future.

### 6.18.1 AlarmSets

Alarm Sets are defined in the file monitor/alarmsets.yaml.

AlarmSets are named to match a Paco Resource type, then a unique AlarmSet name.

Listing 48: Structure of an alarmets.yaml file

```
# AutoScalingGroup alarms
ASG:
    launch-health:
        GroupPendingInstances-Low:
            # alarm config here ...
        GroupPendingInstances-Critical:
            # alarm config here ...
# Application LoadBalancer alarms
LBApplication:
    instance-health:
        HealthyHostCount-Critical:
            # alarm config here ...
    response-latency:
        TargetResponseTimeP95-Low:
            # alarm config here ...
        HTTPCode_Target_4XX_Count-Low:
            # alarm config here ...
```

The base *Alarm* schema contains fields to add additional metadata to alarms. For CloudWatchAlarms, this metadata set in the AlarmDescription field as JSON:

Alarms can have different contexts, which increases the number of metadata that is populated in the AlarmDescription field:

- Global context. Only has base context. e.g. a CloudTrail log alarm.
- NetworkEnvironmnet context. Base and NetworkEnvironment context. e.g. a VPC flow log alarm.
- Application context alarm. Base, NetworkEnvironment and Application contexts. e,g, an external HTTP health check alarm
- Resource context alarm. Base, NetworkEnvironment, Application and Resource contexts. e.g. an AutoScaling-Group CPU alarm

```
NetworkEnvironment context alarms
"netenv_name": NetworkEnvironment name
"netenv_title": NetworkEnvironment title
"env_name": Environment name
"env_title": Environment title
"envreg_name": EnvironmentRegion name
"envreg_title": EnvironmentRegion title
Application context alarms
_____
"app_name": Application name
"app_title": Application title
Resource context alarms
 _____
"resource_group_name": Resource Group name
"resource_group_title": Resource Group title
"resource_name": Resource name
"resource_title": Resource title
```

Alarms can be set in the monitoring: field for Application and Resource objects. The name of each *AlarmSet* should be listed in the alarm\_sets: field. It is possible to override the individual fields of an Alarm in a netenv file.

Listing 49: Examples of adding AlarmSets to Environmnets

```
environments:
 prod:
   title: "Production"
    default:
     enabled: true
      applications:
        app:
          monitoring:
            enabled: true
            alarm_sets:
              special-app-alarms:
          groups:
            site:
              resources:
                alb:
                  monitoring:
                    enabled: true
                    alarm_sets:
                      core:
                      performance:
                         # Override the SlowTargetResponseTime Alarm threshold field
                        SlowTargetResponseTime:
                           threshold: 2.0
```

Stylistically, monitoring and alarm\_sets can be specified in the base applications: section in a netenv file, and set to enabled: false. Then only the production environment can override the enabled field to true.

This makes it easy to enable a dev or test environment if you want to test alarms before using in a production environment.

Alternatively, you may wish to only specify the monitoring in the environments: section of your netenv file only for production, and keep the base applications: configuration shorter.

Alarm notifications tell alarms which SNS Topics to notify. Alarm notifications are set with the notifications: field at the Application, Resource, *AlarmSet* and *Alarm* level.

Listing 50: Examples of Alarm notifications

```
applications:
  app:
    enabled: true
    # Application level notifications
    notifications:
      ops_team:
        groups:
        - cloud_ops
    groups:
      site:
        resources:
          web:
            monitoring:
              # Resource level notifications
              notifications:
                web team:
                  groups:
                   - web
              alarm_sets:
                instance-health-cwagent:
                  notifications:
                     # AlarmSet notifications
                     alarmsetnotif:
                       groups:
                       - misterteam
                   SwapPercent-Low:
                     # Alarm level notifications
                     notifications:
                       singlealarm:
                         groups:
                         - oneguygetsthis
```

Notifications can be filtered for specific severity and classification levels. This allows you to direct critical severity to one group and low severity to another, or to send only performance classification alarms to one group and security classification alarms to another.

Listing 51: Examples of severity and classification filters

```
notifications:
    severe_security:
    groups:
    - security_group
    severity: 'critical'
    classification: 'security'
```

Note that although you can configure multiple SNS Topics to subscribe to a single alarm, CloudWatch has a maximum limit of five SNS Topics that a given alarm may be subscribed to.

It is also possible to write a Paco add-on that overrides the default CloudWatch notifications and instead notifies a single SNS Topic. This is intended to allow you to write an add-on that directs all alarms through a single Lambda (regardless or account or region) which is then responsible for delivering or taking action on alarms.

Currently Global and NetworkEnvironment alarms are only supported through Paco add-ons.

Listing 52: Example alarmsets.yaml for Application, ALB, ASG, RDSMySQL and LogAlarms

```
App:
  special-app-alarms:
   CustomMetric:
      description: "Custom metric has been triggered."
      classification: health
      severity: low
     metric_name: "custom_metric"
     period: 86400 # 1 day
      evaluation_periods: 1
     threshold: 1
      comparison_operator: LessThanThreshold
      statistic: Average
      treat_missing_data: breaching
     namespace: 'CustomMetric'
LBApplication:
 core:
   HealthyHostCount-Critical:
     classification: health
     severity: critical
     description: "Alert if fewer than X number of backend hosts are passing health.
⇔checks"
     metric_name: "HealthyHostCount"
     dimensions:
        - name: LoadBalancer
          value: paco.ref netenv.wa.applications.ap.groups.site.resources.alb.fullname
        - name: TargetGroup
          value: paco.ref netenv.wa.applications.ap.groups.site.resources.alb.target_
⇔groups.ap.fullname
     period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 5
      statistic: Minimum
      threshold: 1
      comparison operator: LessThanThreshold
     treat_missing_data: breaching
 performance:
   SlowTargetResponseTime:
      severity: low
      classification: performance
      description: "Average HTTP response time is unusually slow"
      metric_name: "TargetResponseTime"
     period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 5
      statistic: Average
     threshold: 1.5
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      treat missing data: missing
      dimensions:
        - name: LoadBalancer
```

```
value: paco.ref netenv.wa.applications.ap.groups.site.resources.alb.fullname
        - name: TargetGroup
          value: paco.ref netenv.wa.applications.ap.groups.site.resources.alb.target_
⇔groups.ap.fullname
   HTTPCode4XXCount:
      classification: performance
      severity: low
      description: "Large number of 4xx HTTP error codes"
     metric_name: "HTTPCode_Target_4XX_Count"
     period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 5
      statistic: Sum
     threshold: 100
      comparison operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      treat_missing_data: notBreaching
   HTTPCode5XXCount:
      classification: performance
      severity: low
      description: "Large number of 5xx HTTP error codes"
      metric_name: "HTTPCode_Target_5XX_Count"
      period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 5
      statistic: Sum
      threshold: 100
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      treat_missing_data: notBreaching
ASG:
 core:
   StatusCheck:
      classification: health
      severity: critical
      metric_name: "StatusCheckFailed"
     namespace: AWS/EC2
     period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 5
      statistic: Maximum
     threshold: 0
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanThreshold
      treat missing data: breaching
    CPUTotal:
     classification: performance
      severity: critical
     metric_name: "CPUUtilization"
     namespace: AWS/EC2
      period: 60
      evaluation_periods: 30
      threshold: 90
      statistic: Average
     treat_missing_data: breaching
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanThreshold
 cwagent:
    SwapPercentLow:
      classification: performance
      severity: low
     metric_name: "swap_used_percent"
     namespace: "CWAgent"
```

```
period: 60
    evaluation_periods: 5
    statistic: Maximum
    threshold: 80
    comparison_operator: GreaterThanThreshold
    treat_missing_data: breaching
 DiskSpaceLow:
    classification: health
    severity: low
    metric_name: "disk_used_percent"
    namespace: "CWAgent"
    period: 300
    evaluation_periods: 1
    statistic: Minimum
    threshold: 60
    comparison_operator: GreaterThanThreshold
    treat_missing_data: breaching
  DiskSpaceCritical:
    classification: health
    severity: low
    metric_name: "disk_used_percent"
    namespace: "CWAgent"
    period: 300
    evaluation_periods: 1
    statistic: Minimum
    threshold: 80
    comparison operator: GreaterThanThreshold
    treat_missing_data: breaching
# CloudWatch Log Alarms
log-alarms:
 CfnInitError:
    type: LogAlarm
    description: "CloudFormation Init Errors"
    classification: health
    severity: critical
    log_set_name: 'cloud'
    log_group_name: 'cfn_init'
    metric_name: "CfnInitErrorMetric"
    period: 300
    evaluation_periods: 1
    threshold: 1.0
    treat_missing_data: notBreaching
    comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
    statistic: Sum
  CodeDeployError:
    type: LogAlarm
    description: "CodeDeploy Errors"
    classification: health
    severity: critical
    log_set_name: 'cloud'
    log_group_name: 'codedeploy'
    metric_name: "CodeDeployErrorMetric"
   period: 300
    evaluation_periods: 1
    threshold: 1.0
    treat_missing_data: notBreaching
```

```
comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      statistic: Sum
   WsgiError:
     type: LogAlarm
      description: "HTTP WSGI Errors"
      classification: health
      severity: critical
      log_set_name: 'ap'
      log_group_name: 'httpd_error'
     metric_name: "WsgiErrorMetric"
     period: 300
      evaluation_periods: 1
     threshold: 1.0
      treat_missing_data: notBreaching
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      statistic: Sum
    HighHTTPTraffic:
      type: LogAlarm
      description: "High number of http access logs"
      classification: performance
      severity: low
      log_set_name: 'ap'
      log_group_name: 'httpd_access'
     metric_name: "HttpdLogCountMetric"
     period: 300
      evaluation_periods: 1
      threshold: 1000
      treat_missing_data: ignore
      comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      statistic: Sum
RDSMysql:
 basic-database:
   CPUTotal-Low:
     classification: performance
      severity: low
     metric_name: "CPUUtilization"
     namespace: AWS/RDS
     period: 300
     evaluation_periods: 6
     threshold: 90
     comparison_operator: GreaterThanOrEqualToThreshold
      statistic: Average
     treat_missing_data: breaching
   FreeableMemoryAlarm:
      classification: performance
      severity: low
     metric_name: "FreeableMemory"
     namespace: AWS/RDS
     period: 300
      evaluation_periods: 1
      threshold: 10000000
      comparison_operator: LessThanOrEqualToThreshold
      statistic: Minimum
      treat_missing_data: breaching
```

FreeStorageSpaceAlarm:
classification: performance
severity: low
<pre>metric_name: "FreeStorageSpace"</pre>
namespace: AWS/RDS
period: 300
evaluation_periods: 1
threshold: 500000000
comparison_operator: LessThanOrEqualToThreshold
statistic: Minimum
<pre>treat_missing_data: breaching</pre>

#### Table 266: AlarmSets Container<AlarmSet>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### AlarmSet

A container of Alarm objects.

Table 267: AlarmSet

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
resource_type	String	Resource type	Must be a valid	
			AWS resource	
			type	

Base Schemas Named, Notifiable, Title

### Alarm

A Paco Alarm.

This is a base schema which defines metadata useful to categorize an alarm.

Table 268: Alarm					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
classification	String	Classification	Must be one of:	unset	
			'performance',		
			'security' or		
			'health'		
description	String	Description			
notification_gro	uplsist <string></string>	List of notification groups the			
		alarm is subscribed to.			
runbook_url	String	Runbook URL			
severity	String	Severity	Must be one of:	low	
			'low', 'critical'		

Base Schemas Deployable, Named, Notifiable, Title

### Dimension

A dimension of a metric

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
name	String	Dimension name			
value	PacoReferencelString	String or a Paco Reference to re-	Paco Reference		
		source output.	to Interface.		
			String Ok.		

Table 269: Dimension

#### AlarmNotifications

Container for *AlarmNotification* objects.

Table 270: <i>AlarmNotifications</i>	Container <alarmnotification></alarmnotification>
--------------------------------------	---

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### AlarmNotification

Alarm Notification

Tuoro 2711 Indi ini toti ficultoni					
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
classification	String	Classification filter	Must be one of:		
			'performance',		
			'security',		
			'health' or ''.		
groups	List <string></string>	List of groups			
severity	String	Severity filter	Must be one of:		
			'low', 'critical'		

#### Table 271: AlarmNotification

Base Schemas Named, Title

## SimpleCloudWatchAlarm

A Simple CloudWatch Alarm

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
actions_enabled	Boolean	Actions Enabled			
alarm_description	onString	Alarm Description	Valid JSON		
			document with		
			Paco fields.		
comparison_ope	eratoring	Comparison operator	Must be one of:		
			'GreaterThanThr	esh-	
			old','GreaterThai	nOrEqualToT	'hreshold'
			'LessThanThresh	<b>I</b> -	
			old',		
			'LessThanOrE-		
			qualToThresh-		
			old'		
dimensions	List <dimension></dimension>	Dimensions			
evaluation_perio	odlant	Evaluation periods			
metric_name	String	Metric name			
namespace	String	Namespace			
period	Int	Period in seconds			
statistic	String	Statistic			
threshold	Float	Threshold			

### Table 272: SimpleCloudWatchAlarm

### **MetricFilters**

Container for Metric'Filter objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### MetricFilter

Metric filter

### Table 274: MetricFilter

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
filter_pattern	String	Filter pattern		
metric_transform	n <b>åtists</b> MetricTransformation>	Metric transformations		

Base Schemas Named, Title

### **MetricTransformation**

Metric Transformation

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
default_value	Float	The value to emit when a fil-		
		ter pattern does not match a log		
		event.		
metric_name	String	The name of the CloudWatch		
		Metric.		
metric_namespa	cString	The namespace of the Cloud-		
		Watch metric. If not set,		
		the namespace used will be		
		'AIM/{log-group-name}'.		
metric_value	String	The value that is published to		
		the CloudWatch metric.		

### Metric

A set of metrics to collect and an optional collection interval:

• name: disk measurements: - free collection\_interval: 900

Table	276:	Metric	

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
collection_inter	vallnt	Collection interval		
drop_device	Boolean	Drops the device name from		True
		disk metrics		
measurements	List <string></string>	Measurements		
name	String	Metric(s) group name		
resources	List <string></string>	List of resources for this metric		

## 6.18.2 CloudWatchLogging

CloudWatch Logging configuration

Table 277:	<i>CloudWatchLogging</i>
------------	--------------------------

Field name	Туре	Purpose		Constraints	Default
log_sets	Container <cloudwatchlogsets< td=""><td>&gt;A CloudWatchLogSets of</td><td>con-</td><td></td><td></td></cloudwatchlogsets<>	>A CloudWatchLogSets of	con-		
		tainer			

Base Schemas CloudWatchLogRetention, Named, Title

### CloudWatchLogRetention

Field name Type	Purpose	Constraints	Default
expire_events_aft <b>Str_iday</b> s	Expire Events After. Retention		
	period of logs in this group		

Table 278:	<i>CloudWatchLogRetention</i>
1ubic 270.	Ciona maien Dognetennion

### CloudWatchLogSets

Container for CloudWatchLogSet objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

### CloudWatchLogSet

A set of Log Group objects

	Table 280: CloudWatchLogSet				
Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default	
log_groups	Container <cloudwatchloggro< td=""><td>upAr&gt;CloudWatchLogGroups con-</td><td></td><td></td></cloudwatchloggro<>	upAr>CloudWatchLogGroups con-			
		tainer			

\*\*\*\*

~

• • • •

Base Schemas CloudWatchLogRetention, Named, Title

#### CloudWatchLogGroups

Container for CloudWatchLogGroup objects.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### CloudWatchLogGroup

A CloudWatchLogGroup is responsible for retention, access control and metric filters

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
log_group_name	e String	Log group name. Can override		
		the LogGroup name used from		
		the name field.		
metric_filters	Container< <i>MetricFilters</i> >	Metric Filters		
sources	Container <cloudwatchlogsou< td=""><td>rcAs CloudWatchLogSources con-</td><td></td><td></td></cloudwatchlogsou<>	rcAs CloudWatchLogSources con-		
		tainer		

Table 282: CloudWatchLogGroup

Base Schemas CloudWatchLogRetention, Named, Title

#### CloudWatchLogSources

A container of *CloudWatchLogSource* objects.

Table 283: CloudWatchLogSources Container<CloudWatchLogSource>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

#### CloudWatchLogSource

Log source for a CloudWatch agent.

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default
encoding	String	Encoding		utf-8
log_stream_nameString		Log stream name	CloudWatch	
			Log Stream	
			name	
multi_line_start	_iStutiery	Multi-line start pattern		
path	String	Path	Must be a valid	
			filesystem path	
			expression.	
			Wildcard * is	
			allowed.	
timestamp_form	aString	Timestamp format		
timezone	String	Timezone	Must be one of:	Local
			'Local', 'UTC'	

Base Schemas CloudWatchLogRetention, Named, Title

### 6.18.3 HealthChecks

Container for Route53HealthCheck objects.

Table 285: *HealthChecks* Container<Route53HealthCheck>

Field name	Туре	Purpose	Constraints	Default

Base Schemas Named, Title

## 6.19 Extending Paco with Services

Paco has an add-on feature called Services.

A **Paco Service** is a Python module that is loaded during Paco initialization and is capable of extending or changing Paco in any way.

Services commonly provision cloud resources. For example, if you wanted to send CloudWatch Alarm notifications to a Slack Channel, you would need to send your Alarm messages to a custom Lambda. A Slack Service could provision this custom Lambda and customize your AlarmActions to send to messages this Lambda.

Services that provision resources have the PACO\_SCOPE service.<servicename>:

```
$ paco validate service.slack
$ paco provision service.slack
$ paco delete service.slack
```

### 6.19.1 Creating a minimal Paco Service

The minimal requirments to create a Paco Service is to create a Python project and a service/<my-name>.yaml file in a Paco Project that will use that service.

Let's take a look at what's involved in a Paco Service that prints "Hello World" during Paco initialization.

First, create a mypacoaddon directory for your Paco Service and make it a Python project by creating a setup.py file. This file describes the layout of your Python project.

```
from setuptools import setup
setup(
    name='helloworld-service',
    version='0.1.dev',
    install_requires=['paco-cloud'],
    entry_points = {
        'paco.services': [
            'helloworld = mypacoaddon.helloworld',
        ],
     },
     packages=['mypacoaddon',],
     package_dir={'': 'src'},
)
```

The setup.py is described in standard Python packaging. The important parts to note are that the Paco Service should declare it depends on the paco-cloud Python project in the install\_requires field.

The entry\_points field will register pace.services entry points. You can register more than one Paco Service here. Each Paco Service declared is in the format <service-name> = <python-dotted-name-of-module>.

The Paco Service service name must be unique within the Services your Paco has installed.

A Python module that is a Paco Service **must** provide two functions:

```
def instantiate_model(config, project, monitor_config, read_file_path):
    "Return a Python object with configuration for this Service"
    pass
def instantiate_class(paco_ctx, config):
    "Return a Controller for this Service"
    pass
```

The load\_service\_model function is called during model loading. It could return any empty Python object, it could use paco.mdoel loading APIs to read and validate custom YAML configuration or do any other kind of custom configuration initialization and loading you need.

The get\_service\_controller function is called during Controller initialization and it needs to return a Paco Controller specific to your Paco Service.

In your mypacoaddon project, create the following directory structure:

```
mypacoaddon/
setup.py
src/
mypacoaddon/
__init__.py
helloworld.py
```

Then put this code into helloworld.py:

```
.....
Hello World Paco Service
.....
# Hook into the Paco Service loading
def load_service_model(config, project, monitor_config, read_file_path):
    return HelloWorldModel()
def get_service_controller(paco_ctx, config):
    "Return a HelloWorld controller for the HelloWorld Service"
    return HelloWorldController(config)
# Model and Controller
class HelloWorldModel:
    speak = "Hello World!"
class HelloWorldController:
    def __init__(self, config):
        self.config = config
    def init(self, command=None, model obj=None):
        print(self.config.speak)
```

Next you can install your Python project from the mypacoaddon directory with the command pip install -e ... This will register your Paco Service entry point in your for your Python environment.

By default, if you run Paco commands on a Paco Project, if there is no file for your Paco Service in the services/ directory, then Paco will not load that Paco Service. This is by design to allow you to install a Paco Service but only use it in Paco Projects that you explicitly declare.

In a Paco Project, create a file services/helloworld.yaml. This can be an empty file or valid YAML that will be read into a Python data structure and passed as the argument config to your load\_service\_model function.

Now run any Paco command and you should see "Hello World!" printed on your terminal.

```
$ paco validate netenv.mynet.staging
Loading Paco project: /Users/example/my-paco-project
Hello World!
...
```

#### 6.19.2 Service module specification

Every Paco Service Python module **must** have <code>load\_service\_model</code> and <code>get\_service\_controller</code> functions. These will be called when the Service is initialized. In addition, the module may optionally provide a <code>SERVICE\_INITIALIZATION\_ORDER</code> attribute.

```
"""
Example barebones Paco Service module
"""
# Every Paco Service *must * provide these two functions
def load_service_model(config, project, monitor_config, read_file_path):
    pass
def get_service_controller(paco_ctx, config):
    pass
# Optional attribute
SERVICE_INITIALIZATION_ORDER = 1000
```

#### load\_service\_model

This required function loads the configuration YAML into model objects for your Service. However, it isn't required for a Service to have any model and this method can simply return None.

If a Paco Project doesn't have a service/<servicename>.yaml file, then that service is not considered active in that Paco Project and will **NOT** be enabled. The configuration file for a Service must be valid YAML or an empty file.

The load\_service\_model must accept four arguments:

- config: A Python dict of the Services service/<servicename>.yaml file.
- project: The root Paco Project model object.
- monitor\_config: A Python dict of the YAML loaded from config in the "monitor/" directory.
- read\_file\_path: The location of the file path of the Service's YAML file.

```
class Notification:
    pass
def load_service_model(config, project, monitor_config, read_file_path):
    "Loads services/notification.yaml and returns a Notification model object"
    return Notification()
```

#### get\_service\_controller

This required function must return a Controller object for your Service.

The get\_service\_controller must accept two arguments:

- paco\_ctx: The PacoContext object contains the CLI arguments used to call Paco as well as other global information.
- service\_model: The model object returned from this Service's load\_service\_model function.

A Controller must provide an init (self, command=None, model\_obj=None) method. If the Service can be provisioned, it must also implement validate(self), provision(self) and delete(self) methods.

```
class NotificationServiceController:
    def init(self, command=None, model_obj=None):
        pass
def get_service_controller(paco_ctx, service_model):
    "Return a Paco controller"
    return NotificationServiceController()
```

#### SERVICE\_INITIALIZATION\_ORDER

The SERVICE\_INITIALIZATION\_ORDER attribute determines the initialization order of Services. This is useful for Services that need to do special initialization before other Services are initialized.

If this order is not declared the initialization order will be randomly assigned an order starting from 1000.

#### **Overview of Paco Initialization**

Every time Paco loads a Paco Project, it starts by determing which Services are installed and actived. Configuration for Services is in the service/directory of a Paco Project. If a file exists at service/<service-name>.yaml than that Service will be active in that Paco Project. If a Service is installed with Paco but there is no service file, it is ignored.

All of the active Services are imported and given the chance to apply configuration that extends Paco.

Next, Paco reads all of the YAML files in the Paco Project and creates a Python object model from that YAML configuration.

Then Paco will initialize the Controllers that it needs. Controllers are high level APIs that implement Paco commands. Controllers can govern the creating, updating and deletion of cloud resources, typically by acting on the contents of the Paco model.

Controller initialization happens in a specific order:

- 1. Controllers for Global Resources declared in the resource/ directory are initialized first. This allows other Controllers to depend upon global resources being already initialized and available.
- 2. Service Controllers declared in the service/ are initialized second. They are initialized in an initialization\_order that each Service add-on may declare. Controllers with a low *initialization\_order* have a chance to make changes that effect the initialization of later Controllers.
- 3. The Controller specific to the current PACO\_SCOPE is initialized last. For example, if the command *paco provision netenv.mynet.staging* was run, the scope is a NetworkEnvironment and a NetworkEnvironment Controller will be initialized.

#### 6.19.3 Paco Extend API

The pace.extend module contains convenience APIs to make it easier to extend Paco. These APIs will be typically called from your custom Paco Service Controllers.

paco.extend.add\_cw\_alarm\_hook(hook)

Customize CloudWatchAlarm with a hook that is called before the Alarms are initialized into CloudFormation templates.

This is useful to add extra metadata to the CloudWatch Alarm's AlarmDescription field. This can be done in the hook by calling the add\_to\_alarm\_description method of the cw\_alarm object with a dict of extra metadata.

```
import paco.extend

def my_service_alarm_description_function(cw_alarm):
    slack_metadata = {'SlackChannel': 'http://my-slack-webhook.url'}
    cw_alarm.add_to_alarm_description(slack_metadata)
paco.extend.add_cw_alarm_hook(my_service_alarm_description_function)
```

#### paco.extend.add\_extend\_model\_hook (extend\_hook)

Add a hook can extend the core Paco schemas and models. This hook is called first during model loading before any loading happens.

```
from paco.models import schemas
from paco.models.metrics import AlarmNotification
from zope.interface import Interface, classImplements
from zope.schema.fieldproperty import FieldProperty
from zope import schema
class ISlackChannelNotification(Interface):
    slack_channels = schema.List(
        title="Slack Channels",
        value_type=schema.TextLine(
            title="Slack Channel",
            required=False,
        ),
        required=False,
    )
def add_slack_model_hook():
    "Add an ISlackChannelNotification schema to AlarmNotification"
    classImplements(AlarmNotification, ISlackChannelNotification)
    AlarmNotification.slack_channels = FieldProperty(ISlackChannelNotification[

→ "slack_channels"])
```

paco.extend.add\_extend\_model\_hook(add\_slack\_model\_hook)

#### paco.extend.add\_security\_groups\_hook(hook)

Customize SecurityGroup lists with a hook that is called before security groups are set on: LoadBalancers. TODO: EC2, etc

```
import paco.extend

def my_service_security_groups_function():
    security_group_list = []
    ...
    return security_group_list

paco.extend.add_security_groups_hook(my_service_security_groups_function)
```

paco.extend.load\_app\_in\_account\_region (parent, account, region, app\_name, app\_config, project=None, monitor\_config=None, read file path='not set')

Load an Application from config into an AccountContainer and RegionContainer. Account can be a paco.ref but then the Paco Project must be supplied too.

```
paco.extend.load_package_yaml (package, filename, replacements={})
Read a YAML file from the same directory as a Python package and parse the YAML into Python data structures.
```

paco.extend.override\_codestar\_notification\_rule(hook)

Add a hook to change CodeStar Notification Rule's to your own custom list of SNS Topics. This can be used to send notifications to notify your own custom Lambda function instead of sending directly to the SNS Topics that Alarms are subscribed too.

```
def override_codestar_notification_rule(snstopics, alarm):
    "Override normal alarm actions with the SNS Topic ARN for the custom_
    →Notification Lambda"
    return ["paco.ref service.notify...snstopic.arn"]
paco.extend.add_codestart_notification_rule_hook(override_codestar_notification_
    →rule)
```

#### paco.extend.override\_cw\_alarm\_actions(hook)

Add a hook to change CloudWatch Alarm AlarmAction's to your own custom list of SNS Topics. This can be used to send AlarmActions to notify your own custom Lambda function instead of sending Alarm messages directly to the SNS Topics that Alarms are subscribed too.

The hook is a function that accepts an alarm arguments and must return a List of paco.refs to SNS Topic ARNs.

```
def override_alarm_actions_hook(snstopics, alarm):
    "Override normal alarm actions with the SNS Topic ARN for the custom_
    →Notification Lambda"
    return ["paco.ref service.notify...snstopic.arn"]
paco.extend.override_cw_alarm_actions(override_alarm_actions_hook)
```

#### paco.extend.override\_cw\_alarm\_description(hook)

Add a hook to modify the CloudWatch Alarm Description.

The description is sent as a dictionary of fields that will be stored in the AlarmDescription as json.

The hook is a function that accepts an alarm and description arguments and must return the description when done.

```
def override_cw_alarm_description(alarm, description):
    "Override alarm description"
    return description
```

paco.extend.override\_cw\_alarm\_description(override\_alarm\_description\_hook)

paco.extend.register\_model\_loader (*obj, fields\_dict, force=False*) Register a new object to the model loader registry.

The obj is the object to register loadable fields for.

The fields\_dict is a dictionary in the form:

{ '<fieldname>': ('loader\_type', loader\_args) }

If an object is already registered, an error will be raised unless force=True is passed. Then the new registry will override any existing one.

For example, to register a new Notification object with slack\_channels and admins fields:

```
paco.extend.register_model_loader(
    Notification, {
        'slack_channels': ('container', (SlackChannels, SlackChannel))
```

(continues on next page)

)

(continued from previous page)

```
'admins': ('obj_list', Administrator)
}
```

## 6.20 Paco Internals

Discussions on what Paco does under the hood.

### 6.20.1 Paco Architecture

What happens when you run "paco provision" to create cloud resources?

Paco will go through the following steps:

- 1. PacoContext: Command line arguments are read and parsed. An object of the class paco.config. paco\_context.PacoContext is created which holds the command-line arguments. Most notably, this object will have a .home attribute, which is the path to the Paco project and a .project attribute which will contain that project loaded as a model.
- 2. Load the project config: After the home directory is set on PacoContext, then paco\_ctx.load\_project() will call paco.models.load\_project\_from\_yaml with that directory. The paco.models loader will read all of the YAML files and construct Python objects. The Paco model is a tree of objects, the root node is a Project object. Every object in the tree has a name and \_\_parent\_\_ attribute. This allows any object to know it's paco.ref by walking up the parents to the root node and concatenating the names.
- 3. AccountContext: Next and object of the class pace.config.pace\_context.AccountContext is created for the master account. This will ask the user for their MFA credentials. AccountContext objects manage connections to the AWS accounts.
- 4. Global Initialization: Paco has Controllers which are objects which initialize and orchestrate the CloudFormation templates and stacks. They are also responsible for connecting the model to the stacks they create, so that resources can find the outputs that they create. Global controllers that are widely depended upon are initialized (Route53, S3 and SNS Topics). Finally once everything is almost ready, Service controllers are loaded these are Paco Add-Ons. These are last in the process to give them a chance to react/modify the final set-up without limit.
- 5. Scope Initialization: Depending on the scope that is being provisioned (e.g. netenv.mynet.dev or resource.s3) a controller of the appropriate type will be looked up and initialized.
- 6. Perform Cloud Action: The cloud action (validate, provision, delete) is called on the controller for the scope. It is up to the controller to determine how it goes about doing that action, but most controllers follow the common pattern of iterating through their StackGroups and calling the cloud action on each StackGroup.

### 6.20.2 Stacks and Templates

#### AWS CloudFormation

Paco uses the AWS CloudFormation service to provision AWS resources and maintain resource state. CloudFormation has two core concepts: a template and a stack. A template is a CloudFormation document the declares resources. A stack is when a template is uploaded to AWS to create those resources. A stack will always belong to a specific account and region.

Paco has several Classes which it uses to model stacks and templates and control how they interact with the AWS CloudFormation service.

#### Controller

Controller objects initialize and set-up other objects. They create StackGroups and add Stacks to them. The can also interact with commands from the CLI.

Controllers also inject a resolve\_ref\_obj into model objects, to allow model objects to use Paco References to refer to Stack outputs.

#### **PacoContext**

The pace.config.pace\_context.PaceContext class contains the arguments and options parsed from the CLI. PaceContext also makes a call to load a Pace project into a model and make the project root node available as a .project attribute.

The .get\_controller(<controller-name>) method on PacoContext is used to fetch a controller. This ensures that controllers are initialized once and only once.

#### StackGroup

The paco.stack.stack\_group.StackGroup class implements a StackGroup. A StackGroup is a logical collection of stacks that support a single concept. StackGroups apply the same operation against all Stacks that it contains and ensure that they are executed in the correct order and if necessary wait for stacks to be created if one stack depends upon the output of another stack.

StackGroups are often subclassed and the subclass adds logic to related to that subclasses purpose. For example, a BackupVault needs an IAM Role to assume. If you have a BackupVault Stack, you also need an IAM Role Stack with a Role. The BackupVaultsStackGroup adds the ability to create a Stack for that IAM Role.

#### Stack

The paco.stack.Stack class defines a Paco Stack. A Stack is connected to an account and region, and can fetch the state of the Stack as well as create, update and delete a stack in AWS.

Every Stack expects a StackTemplate object to be set on the .template attribute. This happens by calling add\_new\_stack() on a StackGroup. This method ensures that the Stack is created first, then the StackTemplate is created with the stack object passed in the constructor, after the new StackTemplate object is set on the .template attribute any commands that need to happen after are applied and the stack is given orders to the StackGroup.

Every Stack is created with a .resource attribute. This is the model object which contains the configuration for that Stacks template. The IResource interface in the models provides an is\_enabled() method, and a .order and .change\_protected attributes. This helps inform the stack if it should be modified, and in which order, or if it shouldn't be touched at all.

Every Stack as a stack\_ref property. This is normally the paco.ref for the .resource but it can also be extended with a support\_resource\_ref\_ext when the Stack is created. For example, an ASG resource needs a Log-Group stack where it will log to. This is a supporting resource that isn't explicitly declared in the configuration. The same happens for Alarms, which add a '.alarms' extension to the ref.

#### **StackTemplate**

The paco.cftemplates.StackTemplate class defines a Paco Template. A StackTemplate has a .body attribute which is a string of CloudFormation in YAML format.

A StackTemplate requires a Stack object to be passed to the constructor. In Paco, a StackTemplate can provision a CloudFormation template in several different locations and potentially look different in each of those locations. The StackTemplate has access to the Stack. The StackTemplate typically sets Parameters on the Stack. It can also change the behaviour of Stack updates, for example, certain Parameters can be set to use the previously existing value of the Stack.

A troposphere. Template class defines a StackTemplate's .template attribute. Troposphere is an external Python dependency of Paco. It's a great library with a complete and updated representation of CloudFormation objects. However a StackTemplatecan provide any kind of return string, so simple Python strings can also be constructed and set as the template body.

When Paco uses a StackTemplate it never instantiates it directly. It's a base class that resource specific templates inherit from. These subclasses are responsible for creating the template.

#### **StackHooks**

StackHooks are programatic actions that happen before or after a create, update or delete stack operation.

Paco uses them to upload files to an S3 Bucket after it's created in the EC2LaunchManager, to delete all files in an S3 Bucket before it's deleted, and to create and manage access keys for IAM Users.

The paco.stack.stack.StackHooks class should be created and have one or more hooks added to it, then passed to StackGroup.add\_new\_stack to have the hooks added to a stack, or Stack.add\_hooks can be called after creation to have hooks after stack creation. The Stack.add\_hooks will merge new hooks with existing ones, so several places can contribute StackHooks.

To create a hook, call StackHooks.add() method with:

- name: This will be displayed on the command-line interface.
- stack\_action: Must be one of create, update or delete. The update action is called every time an existing stack is in scope, if the hook's cache\_method returns a different cache id or the cache does not exist. update hooks should be designed to be idempotent and able to be re-run multiple times.
- stack\_timing: Must be one of pre or post.
- hook\_method: A method that will perform the work of the hook. It is called with two arguments: the hook iteslf and the hook\_arg value.
- cache\_method: Optional. A method that will return a cache id. If this value does not change between provisions, then the hook will be skipped. This only applies to hooks on the update stack action.
- hook\_arg: Optional. A value which is supplied as an argument to the hook\_method with it is invoked.

#### Listing 53: example usage of StackHooks

```
stack_hooks = StackHooks()
stack_hooks.add(
    name='UploadZipFile',
    stack_action='create',
    stack_timing='post',
    hook_method=self.upload_bundle_stack_hook,
    cache_method=self.stack_hook_cache_id,
    hook_arg=bundle
)
```

#### 6.20.3 The .paco-work directory

Paco creates a directory in every Paco project named .paco-work. This directory contains several sub-directories that Paco will read/write to while it's working.

.paco-work/applied Paco starts a provision command by showing you a diff of the configuration from the last provision. It does this by keeping a cache of YAML configuration files after it applies them here.

Paco will also show you changes between previously CloudFormation stacks and Parameters and the new ones it wants to apply. Paco creates a cache of stacks here when after they have been applied.

If this directory gets out-of-sync then Paco can skip updates to Resrouces believing that they haven't changed. You can remedy this by using the -n --nocahce flag with the Paco CLI.

Alternatively, you could run rm -rf .paco-work/applied/cloudformation to remove this cache and Paco will simply run slower on it's next run as it fetches state from CloudFormation.

- .paco-work/build This is a scratch space that Paco can use. For example, the EC2LaunchManager creates a zip file bundles of files used to configure EC2 instances. These zip files are created in here.
- .paco-work/outputs Stack outputs are cached here. These outputs are organized according to the structure of the Paco model as opposed to the structure of the CloudFormation stacks.
- .paco-work/describe When the paco describe command is run the generated Paco web site is output here.

## 6.21 Copyright and Attributions

Paco

by Kevin Lindsay and Kevin Teague

Copyright 2019, Waterbear Cloud.

All rights reserved.

All terms mentioned in this documentation that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. However, use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

Every effort has been made to make this documentation as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty of fitness is implied. The information provided is on as "as-is" basis. The author and the publisher shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein.

#### 6.21.1 Attributions

Contributors: Kevin Lindsay, Kevin Teague and comments from Luda and Karen.

# CHAPTER 7

## Indices and tables

- Glossary
- genindex

## 7.1 Glossary

- **Container** A key/value mapping where each value is a key/value mapping that corresponds to the Paco schema that the container is intended to hold.
- **Infrastructure as Code** Any software project which is intended to automatically provision and manage cloud resources.

Paco project Structured directory of files and sub-directories that declaratively describe an IaC project.

Paco Schema A set of fields that describe the fields name, type and constraints.

Python Module Index

р

paco.extend, 213

## Index

## A

```
add_cw_alarm_hook() (in module paco.extend),
    213
add_extend_model_hook() (in module
    paco.extend), 214
add_security_groups_hook() (in module
    paco.extend), 214
```

## С

```
Container, 221
```

### I

Infrastructure as Code, 221

## L

## 0

```
override_codestar_notification_rule()
    (in module paco.extend), 214
override_cw_alarm_actions() (in module
    paco.extend), 215
override_cw_alarm_description() (in mod-
    ule paco.extend), 215
```

### Ρ

```
Paco project, 221
Paco Schema, 221
paco.extend (module), 213
```

## R

```
register_model_loader() (in module
    paco.extend), 215
```